

PRICE TWO SHILLINGS.

THE WHITE SQUAW

BY
CAPT. MAYNE REID



THE PURSUIT
OF THE SCALP HUNTERS.

AUTHOR

INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION,
Class 13, No. 10.

ENGLISH WATCHES ARE THE BEST,
AND AT FIRST COST ARE THE CHEAPEST.

HASLUCK
FOR
ENGLISH CLOCK & WATCH WORK.

PR:

Watches
For Mates

254

BRAND

This most
Chops.—Fill
Ham.—Bacon
In general
of Lords and

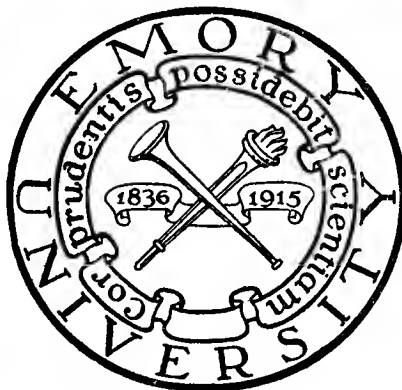
Prep
For Breakfast
fast

LO

These choi
in their prin
closed in cor

They will
in the Colonies, and more appetissant than Sardines, with the addition of a little Lemon
Juice or Vinegar.

EMORY UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



CH,

Silver.
led myself

AD,
UCE,

and Mutton
ame, Fried
the Houses

S.A.
er rich and
kc.

FS

care, when
hermetically

es possessed

THESE CONDIMENTS ARE PREPARED BY MR. H. W. BRAND, F.S.A.
(Formerly of the Royal Household of H.M. GEO. IV.)

Author of "The Complete Modern Cook;" "The Modern Process of Preserving Alimentary Substances," &c.

Wholesale Agents—Messrs. PETTY, WOOD, & Co., King William
Street, E.C., London.

Exported by Messrs. WILSON & SONS, Talbot Court, Gracechurch Street.

THE most pleasant and agreeable mode of administering this valuable tonic. They have been submitted to many eminent Medical Gentlemen, and by them highly approved. As a means of giving Quinine to children they can be used with great confidence and success. They are highly recommended to Travellers, as they are guaranteed to retain their valuable properties in all climates.

Sold in Tins 1s. 1½d., 2s. 9d., and 4s. 6d.

WHOLESALE BY THE PATENTEE,

W. PURVIS, 87, HIGH STREET, MARYLEBONE;

And of all Chemists and Druggists.

PURVIS'S QUININE BISCUITS.

MR. PURVIS, of 87, High Street, Marylebone, has introduced a dietetic novelty in the shape of quinine biscuits. These little biscuits are extremely well made, and have a pleasant and delicate bitter flavour, not too strongly pronounced, which is exactly what a club-man seeks in his "sherry and bitters." Each biscuit is estimated to contain a quarter of a grain of quinine, and, for delicate stomachs, or where it is desirable to disguise medicine as much as possible, or to combine food with medicine in a perfectly agreeable form, these biscuits are likely to become very popular. The uses of quinine are legion: and these quinine biscuits will easily recommend themselves to a large number of consumers as a luxury as well as a medicine.—*British Medical Journal*, April 29.

Extract from *Chemist and Druggist*, 15th April, 1871.

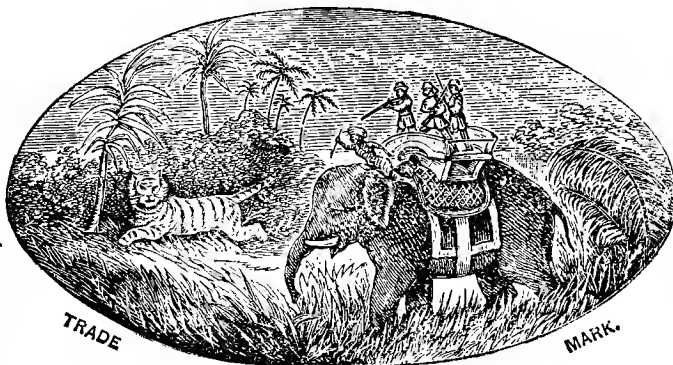
PURVIS'S QUININE BISCUITS.

We have examined the article named in the title with the most satisfactory results

Each biscuit contains an appreciable quantity of sulphate of quinine, and in no form is Quinine presented in such a palatable medium. We believe the proprietor will find them become very popular. They offer a splendid excuse for those semi-invalids who like to take a glass of wine in the morning.

JOHN MARTIN & CO.'S

BROWNS, BROTHERS, St. Mary Axe,
London, E.C.



ASSAM TEA, IN PACKETS,

SOLD EVERYWHERE, AND BY EVERY-

BODY

142, OXFORD STREET, LONDON, W.

CLARKE'S POPULAR RAILWAY READING.

Crown 8vo, Picture Covers, Price 1s. each.

Tales of the Franco-Prussian War.

BY AN EYE-WITNESS.

With an **AUTOGRAPH LETTER** from the **EMPEROR
NAPOLEON III.**

Bones: his Anecdotes and Goaks. By G. W. MOORE, the Original
Christy Minstrel.

Secrets of the Turf. By BRACEBRIDGE HEMYNG.

The Favourite Scratched; or, The Spider and the Fly. By the
Author of "Secrets of the Turf."

The Nobleman on the Turf; or, In Bad Hands. By SIR HENRY
WRAXALL, Bart., and BRACEBRIDGE HEMYNG. *In the Press.*

Tales of the Wild and Wonderful. By W. STEVENS HAYWARD.

Held in Thrall. By BRACEBRIDGE HEMYNG.

**The Duchess of Burgundy; or, Scenes in the Court of Louis XIV.,
in the Time of Cardinals Richelieu and Mazarin.**

Curious Crimes. Edited by BRACEBRIDGE HEMYNG. *In the Press.*

Too Sharp by Half; or, The Man who made Millions. By BRACEBRIDGE
HEMYNG. *In the Press.*

The Toilers of the Thames. By the Author of "Telegraph Secrets."

Contesting the County, and other Tales. By an Electioneering Agent.

**Drawing-Room Dramas; with Full Instructions for Amateur The-
atricals.** By PAUL BEDFORD. *In the Press.*

Leather Legs, and other Tales, with numerous Illustrations.

The Season at Brighton. By the Author of "The Man of the Period."

The Man of the Period. By the Author of "The Girl of the Period."

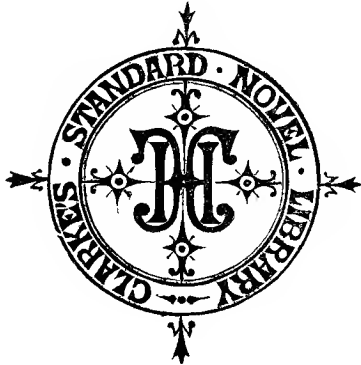
LONDON :

C. H. CLARKE, 13, PATERNOSTER ROW.



THE
WHITE SQUAW,
AND
THE YELLOW CHIEF,
A Romance of the Rocky Mountains.

BY
CAPTAIN MAYNE REID,
AUTHOR OF
"THE RIFLE RANGERS," "THE SCALP-HUNTERS,"
ETC. ETC.



LONDON:
CHARLES H. CLARKE, 13, PATERNOSTER ROW.

LONDON:
HEAD, HOLE AND CO., PRINTERS,
IVY LANE, PATERNOSTER ROW AND HARP ALLEY, FARRINGTON STREET, E.C.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

THE WHITE SQUAW.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—A Deadly Introduction	1
II.—The Settlement	6
III.—Elias Rody	9
IV.—Cris Carrol	13
V.—Plain Speech	16
VI.—Crookleg	22
VII.—The Two Chiefs	27
VIII.—Sansuta.....	30
IX.—The Indian Village	33
X.—An appointment kept by Deputy	35
XI.—The Council	38
XII.—The Situation	42
XIII.—A Subterranean Snare	45
XIV.—A True Gentleman.....	48
XV.—Brother and Sister.....	52
XVI.—A changed Character.....	56
XVII.—Over Confidence	59

CHAPTER	PAGE
XVIII.—A Love Meeting	63
XIX.—A Changed Scene	66
XX.—Still another Sorrow	71
XXI.—Wacora chosen Chief.....	73
XXII.—A Conversation between Cousins	75
XXIII.—The Strayed Canoe.....	78
XXIV.—A Smoke Interrupted.....	81
XXV.—Preparing for the Attack	87
XXVI.—Forced into Service	90
XXVII.—The Lost Sister	93
XXVIII.—The Struggle in the Stockade	98
XXIX.—An Exulting Fiend.....	103
XXX.—Robbed of his Revenge	106
XXXI.—A Sad Spectacle	108
XXXII.—“Spare Her! Spare Her!”	110
XXXIII.—Ruin among the Ruins	113
XXXIV.—Strange Changes	117
XXXV.—A peaceful Warning	119
XXXVI.—The burnt Shanty	122
XXXVII.—Death at the Stake.....	125
XXXVIII.—The sleeping Draught.....	130
XXXIX.—An old Acquaintance	136
XL.—The Tale of an Indian Chief.....	139
XLI.—A treacherous Bridge	143
XLII.—A Soliloquy	146
XLIII.—Saved! Saved!!.....	150

CONTENTS.

PART II.

THE YELLOW CHIEF.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. THE PUNISHMENT OF THE PUMP . . .	1
II. THE BLACKADDERS	9
III. A CHANGED PLANTATION	14
IV. A PAINTED PARTY	20
V. A TRAITOROUS GUIDE	30
VI. TWO TRAPPERS	36
VII. BREAKFAST INTERRUPTED	45
VIII. PLANNING A RESCUE	52
IX. ST. VRAIN'S	55
X. CHANGED HOSTILITIES	66
XI. CAPTORS AND CAPTIVES	71
XII. A NOVEL MODE OF PUNISHMENT	79
XIII. MAKING A BOLT	84
XIV. THE RESCUERS	90
XV. RETALIATION IN KIND	96
XVI. THE WHITE WOMEN	100
XVII. A FLIGHT URGED BY DESPAIR	105
XVIII. THE STALKERS ASTONISHED	111
XIX. SETTING A STRANGE SCENE	119
XX. A RIDE FOR MORE THAN LIFE	123
XXI. A PLEASANTER CAPTIVITY	130
XXII. THE SCENE RE-ARRANGED	136
XXIII. THE STAMPEDE CAPTURED	140
XXIV. FINALE	144

THE WHITE SQUAW.

CHAPTER I.

A DEADLY INTRODUCTION.

THE last golden gleams of the setting sun sparkled across the translucent waters of Tampa Bay. This fading light fell upon shores fringed with groves of oak and magnolia, whose evergreen leaves became gradually darkened by the purple twilight.

A profound silence, broken by the occasional notes of a tree-frog, or the flapping of the night-hawk's wings, was but the prelude to that wonderful concert of animated nature heard only in the tropical forest.

A few moments, and the golden lines of trembling light had disappeared, while darkness almost palpable overshadowed the scene.

Then broke forth in full chorus the nocturnal voices of the forest.

The mocking-bird, the whip-poor-will, the bittern, the bell-frog, grasshoppers, wolves, and alligators, all joined in the harmony incident to the hour of night, causing a din startling to the ear of a stranger.

Now and then would occur an interval of silence, which rendered the renewal of the voices all the more observable.

During one of these pauses a cry might have been heard differing from all the other sounds.

It was the voice of a human being, and there was one who heard it.

Making his way through the woods was a young man, dressed in half-hunter costume, and carrying a rifle in his hand. The cry had caused him to stop suddenly in his tracks.

After glancing cautiously around, as if endeavouring to pierce the thick darkness, he again advanced, again came to a stop, and remained listening. Once more came that cry, in which accents of anger were strangely commingled with tones appealing for help.

This time the sound indicated the direction, and the listener's resolution was at once taken.

Thrusting aside the undergrowth, and trampling under foot the tall grass, he struck into a narrow path running parallel to the shore, and which led in the direction whence the cry appeared to have come.

Though it was now quite dark, he seemed easily to avoid impediments, which even in broad daylight would have been difficult to pass.

The darkness appeared no barrier to his speed, and neither the overhanging branches, nor the wood-bine roots stayed his progress.

About a hundred paces further on, the path widened into a rift that led to an opening, sloping gradually down to the beach.

On reaching its edge, he paused once more to listen for a renewal of the sound.

Nothing save the familiar noises of the night greeted his ear.

After a short pause, he kept on for the water's edge, with head well forward, and eyes strained to penetrate the gloom.

At that moment the moon shot out from behind a heavy bank of clouds, and, with a brilliant beam, disclosed to his eager gaze a tableau of terrible interest.

Down by the water's edge lay the body of an Indian youth, motionless, and to all appearance dead; while stooping over it was another youth, also an Indian. He appeared to be examining the body.

For some seconds there was no change in his attitude. Then, all at once he raised himself erect, and with a tomahawk that flashed in the moonlight above his head, appeared in the act of dealing a blow.

The hatchet descended; but not upon the body that lay prostrate.

A sharp report ringing on the air for an instant silenced all other sounds. The would-be assassin sprang up almost simultaneously, and two corpses instead of one lay along the earth.

So thought he who fired the shot, and who was the young man already described. He stayed not to speculate, but rushed forward to the spot where the two Indians lay. He had recognised them both. The one upon the ground was Nelatu, the son of Oluski, a distinguished Seminole chief. The other was Red Wolf, a well-grown youth belonging to the same tribe.

Only glancing at the would-be assassin to see that he was dead, he bent over the body of Nelatu, placed his hand upon the region of his heart, at the same time anxiously scanning his features.

Suddenly he uttered an exclamation of surprise. Beneath his fingers a weak pulsation gave signs of life. Nelatu might yet be saved.

Pulling off his hat, he ran down to the beach, filled it with water, and, returning, sprinkled the forehead of the young Indian.

Then taking a flask containing brandy from his pouch, he poured a portion of its contents down the throat of the unconscious youth.

These kindly offices he repeated several times, and was finally rewarded for his pains. The blood slowly mantled Nelatu's cheek; a shivering ran through his frame; and with a deep sigh he gazed dreamily upon his preserver, and at the same time faintly murmured "Warren."

"Yes, Warren! Speak, Nelatu. What is the meaning of this?"

The Indian had only the strength to mutter the words "Red Wolf," at the same time raising his hand to his side with apparent difficulty.

The gesture made his meaning clear. Warren's gaze rested upon a deep wound from which the blood was still welling.

By the tremulous movement of his lips, Warren saw that he was endeavouring to speak again. But no sound came from them. His eyes gradually became closed. He had once more fainted.

Warren instantly flung off his coat, tore one of the sleeves from his shirt, and commenced staunching the blood.

After a time it ceased to flow, and then tearing off the second sleeve, with his braces knotted together, he bound up the wound.

The wounded youth slowly recovered consciousness, and, looking gratefully up into his face, pressed the hand of his deliverer.

"Nelatu owes Warren life. He will some day show his gratitude."

"Don't think of that now. Tell me what has happened? I heard your cry, and hastened to your assistance."

"Not Nelatu's cry," responded the Indian, with a faint blush of pride suffusing his face. "Nelatu is the son of a chief. He knows how to die without showing himself a woman. It was Red Wolf who cried out."

"Red Wolf!"

"Yes; Red Wolf is a coward—a squaw; 'twas he who cried out."

"He will never cry out again. Look there!" said Warren, pointing to the lifeless corpse that lay near.

Nelatu had not yet seen it. Unconscious of what had transpired, he believed that Red Wolf, supposing him dead, had gone away from the spot.

Warren explained.

Still more gratefully did the Indian youth gaze upon the face of his preserver.

"You had an encounter with Red Wolf? I can see that, of course; it was he who gave you this wound?"

"Yes, but I had first defeated him. I had him on the ground in my power. I could have taken his life. It was then that, like a coward, he called for help."

A DEADLY INTRODUCTION.

"And after?"

"I pitied and let him rise. I expected him to leave me, and go back to the village. He feared that I might speak of his defeat to our tribe, and for this he determined that my tongue should be for ever silent. I was not thinking of it when he thrust me from behind. You know the rest."

"And why the quarrel?"

"He spoke wicked words of my sister, Sansuta."

"Sansuta!" exclaimed Warren, a strange smile overshadowing his features.

"Yes; and of you."

"The dog; then he doubly deserved death. And from *me*!" he added, in a tone not loud enough for Nelatu to hear, "what a lucky chance."

As he said this he spurned the body with his foot.

Then turning to the Indian, he asked—

"Do you think you could walk a little, Nelatu?"

The brandy had by this time produced an effect. Its potent spirit supplied the loss of blood, and Nelatu felt his strength returning to him.

"I will try," said the wounded youth. "Nelatu's hour has not yet come. He must not die till he has paid his debt to Warren."

"Then lean on me. My canoe is close by. Once in it you can rest at your ease."

Nelatu nodded consent.

Warren assisted him to rise, and, half carrying, half supporting, conducted him to the canoe.

Carefully helping him aboard, he shoved the craft from the shore, and turned its prow in the direction of the white settlement.

The moon, that had become again obscured, once more burst through the black clouds, lighting up the fronds of the feathery palms that flung their shadows far over the pellucid waves.

The concert of the nocturnal forest, for a time stayed by the report of the rifle, burst out anew as the boat glided silently out of sight.

CHAPTER II.

THE SETTLEMENT.

THE site of the settlement to which the canoe was being directed merits description.

It was upon the northern shore of Tampa Bay.

The soil that had been cleared was rich in crops of cotton, indigo, sugar, with oranges, and the ordinary staples of food.

Through the cultivated lands, mapped out like a painter's palette, ran a crystal stream, from which the rice fields were watered by intersecting rivulets, looking like silver threads in a tissue.

Orange groves margined its course, running sinuously through the settlement.

In places it was lost to sight, only to re-appear with some new feature of beauty.

Here and there it exhibited cascades and slight waterfalls that danced in the sunlight, sending up showers of prismatic spray.

There were islets upon which grew reeds, sedges, and canes, surmounted by groups of caricas, and laurel-magnolias, the exogenous trees overtopped by the tall, feathery palm.

In its waters wild fowl disported themselves, scattering showers of luminous spray as they flapped their wings in delight.

Birds of rare plumage darted hither and thither along its banks, enlivening the groves with their jocund notes.

Far beyond, the swamp forest formed a dark, dreary back-ground, which, by contrast, enhanced the cheerfulness of the scene.

Looking seaward, the prospect was no less resplendent of beauty.

The water, dashing and fretting against the rocky quays, glanced back in mist and foam.

Snow-white gulls hurried along the horizon, their wings cutting sharply against an azure sky, while along the silvery beach, tall, blue herons, brown cranes, and scarlet flamingoes, stood in rows, their forms reflected in the pellucid element.

Such were the surroundings of the settlement on Tampa Bay.

The village itself nestled beneath the hills already mentioned, and comprised a church, some half-dozen stores, with a number of substantial dwellings, whilst a rude wharf, and several schooners moored near by, gave tokens of intercourse with other places.

It was a morning in May, in Florida, as elsewhere, the sweetest month in the year.

Borne upon the balmy atmosphere was the hum of bees and the melody of birds, mingled with the voices of young girls and men engaged in the labour of their farms and fields.

The lowing of cattle could be heard in the distant grazing grounds, while the tillers of the soil were seen at work upon their respective plantations.

There was one who looked upon this cheerful scene without seeming to partake of its cheerfulness.

Standing upon the top the hill was a man of tall, gaunt figure, with a face somewhat austere in its expression.

His strongly lined features, with a firm expression about the mouth, marked him for a man of no common mould.

He appeared to be about sixty.

As his keen gray eyes wandered over the fields below, there was a cold, determined light in them which betrayed no pleasant train of thought.

It spoke of covetous ambition.

Behind him, upon the hill top, of table shape, were poles standing up out of the earth. Around them the sward was trampled, and the scorched grass, worn in many directions into paths, signified that at no distant period the place had been inhabited.

The sign could not be mistaken; it was the site of an Indian encampment.

Elias Rody, as he turned from gazing on the panoramic

view beneath, cast a glance of strange significance at these vestiges of the red man's habitation.

His features assumed a sharper cast, while a cloud came over his face.

"But for them," he muttered, "my wishes would be accomplished, my desires fulfilled."

What were his wishes? What his desires?

Ask the covetous man such a question, and, if he answered truly, his answer would tell a tale of selfish aspirations. He would envy youth its brightness, old age its wisdom, virtue its content, love its joys, aye, even Heaven itself its rewards, and yet, in the narrow bigotry of egotism, think he only claimed his own.

Elias Rody was a covetous man, and such were the thoughts at that moment in his mind.

They were too bitter for silence, and vented themselves in words, which the winds alone listened to.

"Why should these redskins possess what I so deeply long for; and only for their short temporary enjoyment? I would be fair with them; but they wrap themselves up in their selfish obstinacy, and scorn my offers."

How selfish others appear to a selfish man!

"Why should they continue to restrain me? If gold is worth anything, surely it should repay them for what can be only a mere fancy. I shall try Oluski once again, and if he refuse——"

Here the speaker paused.

For some time he stood in contemplation, his eye roving over the distant view.

As it again lighted upon the settlement a smile, not a pleasant one, curled his lip.

"Well, there is time yet," said he, as if concluding an argument with himself. "I will once more try the golden bribe. I will use caution; but here will I build my house, come what may."

This natural conclusion, to an egotistic mind, appeared satisfactory.

It seemed to soothe him, for he strode down the hill with a springy, elastic step, more like that of a young man than one over whose head had passed sixty eventful years.

CHAPTER III.

ELIAS RODY.

WHILST Elias Rody is pondering upon his scheme, let us tell the reader who he is.

A Georgian, who began life without any fixed idea.

His father, a wealthy merchant of Savannah, had brought him up to do nothing; and, until he had attained man's estate, he faithfully carried out his father's teaching.

Like many Southern lads borne to competence, he could not appreciate the dignity of labour, and accordingly loitered through his youthful life, wasting both time and patrimony before discovering that idleness is a curse.

At his father's death, which happened upon Elias reaching his twentieth year, all the worthy merchant's property descended to the son, and the idler suddenly found himself the possessor of a large sum of money with a sort of feeling that something was to be done with it.

He accordingly spent it.

Spent it recklessly, freely and rapidly, and then discovered that what he *had* done was not the thing he *should* have done.

He then became reformed.

Which meant, that from a liberal, open-handed, careless fellow, he changed to a cynical, cautious man.

With a small remnant of his fortune, and an inheritance from a distant relative, Elias became a man of the world, or rather, a worldly man.

In other words, he began life for a second time, and on an equally wrong basis.

Before his eyes were two classes of his equals. Reckless men with large hearts, and careful men with no hearts at all, for such was the organisation of the society surrounding him.

Of the first class he had full experience; of the second he had none whatever.

To the latter he resolved to attach himself.

It is useless wondering why this should have been. Perhaps he had never been fitted for the community of large-hearted men, and had only mixed with them through novelty, or ignorance of his own station.

Be this as it may, one thing is certain, he became before long a most exemplary member of the society he had selected for imitation. No one drove a closer bargain, saw an advantage (to himself), or could lay surer plans for securing it, than Elias Rody.

He learned, also, to control, and in every way wield influence over those around him. Power became his dream. He was ambitious of governing men.

Strange to say, this feeling was almost fatal to his prospects. We say strange, because ambition generally carves its own road, and moulds its own fortune.

Rody, however, had commenced an active career too late to arrive at much importance in the political world—that grand arena for attaining distinction.

He therefore cast about him for another field of ambitious strife, and speedily found it.

At this time throughout the state of Georgia were many planters, who, without capital to purchase additional property, found themselves daily growing poorer as their land became worn out with exhausting crops.

These men were naturally enough the grumblers and discontented spirits of the community.

Another class were those with little save a restless disposition, ever ready for any venture that may arise.

Rody, shrewd and plausible, saw in these men the very instruments for a purpose he had long thought of, and had well matured.

“If I cannot attain the object of my wishes here,” said he, to himself, “perhaps I may be successful elsewhere, if I can only persuade others to join me. These are men ready to my hand; I will take them with me, they shall be my followers; and whilst contributing their means to my end, they will look upon me as a benefactor.”

Rody, it will be seen, was a thorough egotist.

This idea becoming fixed in his mind, the rest was easy. He spoke to them of their present condition; drew a

brilliant picture of what might be achieved in a new land ; painted with masterly eloquence the increase of wealth and happiness his plan presented, and finely gathered around him a large number of families, with whom he started from Georgia, and settled in that section of Florida we have described.

The reason for Rody's selection of this spot was another proof of his profound selfishness.

In his reckless, generous days, he had, on the occasion of a visit to Columbus, been the means of saving from insult and outrage a Seminole chief, who had visited the capital upon some business connected with the State Government.

This act of generosity had been impulsive ; but, to the Indian, it assumed the proportion of a life-long debt.

In the fulness of his gratitude, the chief caused papers and titles to be drawn up in Rody's favour, giving a grant of a portion of his own property lying on the shores of Tampa Bay.

The Indian chief was named Oluski.

The grant of land was the settlement we have spoken of.

Rody, at the time, made light of Oluski's gratitude, and thrust the title into his desk without bestowing a second thought on the matter.

Now, in his days of worldly wisdom, these papers with the Seminole's emblematic signature, were brought to light with a very different appreciation.

He saw that they represented value.

Elias Rody accordingly determined to make use of them.

It ended in his carrying a colony southward, and settling upon Tampa Bay.

The scheme originated in selfishness turned out a success.

The lands were valuable, the climate salubrious, and the colony thrived.

A bad man may sometimes do a good thing without intending it.

Rody received even more credit and renown than he had expected ; and, being a shrewd man, he achieved a part of his ambition.

He was looked up to as the most important personage in the community.

Although some of the settlers did not approve of all his measures, still, their opposition was rather negative than positive, and had, as yet, found vent only in remonstrances or grumbling.

None had dared to question his prerogative, although he often rode a high horse, and uttered his diction in a tone offensively arrogant.

What more, then, did Elias Rody want ?

A covetous man always wants more. Oluski's gift was a noble one. It covered a large area of fertile land, with water privileges, and a harbour for trade. It was the choicest portion of his possessions. The chief, in bestowing it, gave as a generous man gives to a friend. He gave the best he had.

Unfortunately the best he had did not embrace the hill ; and, therefore, Rody was unsatisfied.

More than once during the progress of the settlement, he had cast a wishful eye upon the spot, as the choicest site in the whole district for a dwelling.

As his means expanded so had his tastes, and a grand dwelling became the great desire of his life.

It must, perforce, be built upon the hill.

To every offer made to Oluski for a cession of this spot, the chief had firmly and steadfastly given a refusal. He, too, had his ambition ; which, although not so selfish as the white man's, was not a whit less cherished.

For nine months in the year Oluski and his tribe dwelt in a distant Indian town, and only visited the waters of Tampa Bay for the remaining three, and then only for the purposes of pleasure. The wigwams of himself and people were but temporarily erected upon the hill. For all this they had an attachment for the spot ; in short, they loved it.

This was what Elias Rody stigmatised as a mere fancy.

There was another reason held in similar estimation by Elias. In the rear of their annual encampment was an Indian cemetery. The bones of Oluski's ancestors reposed therein. Was it strange the spot should be dear to him ?

So dear was it, in fact, that to every proposal made by Rody for the purchase of the hill, Oluski only shook his head, and answered "No."

CHAPTER IV

CRIS CARROL.

NELATU recovered from his wounds.

Warren had conducted him to a hut, the temporary residence of a man of the name of Cris Carrol.

This individual was a thorough specimen of a backwood's hunter.

He was rough in manner, but in disposition gentle as a child.

He detested the formalities and restrictions of civilization.

Even a new settlement had an oppressive air to him, which he could not endure.

It was only the necessity of disposing of his peltries and laying in a stock of ammunition that brought him into any spot where his fellow creatures were to be found.

To Cris Carrol the sombre forest, the lonely savannah, or the trackless swamp, were the congenial homes, and bitterly he adjured the compulsory sojourn of a few days every year amongst those to whom society is a pleasure.

It was always a joyful day to him when he could shoulder his rifle, sling his game bag over his shoulder, and start anew upon his lonely explorations.

When Warren brought the wounded Indian to Carrol's rude hut, the old backwoodsman accepted the responsibility, and set himself to the task of healing his wounds with alacrity.

Nelatu was known to him, and he was always disposed to be a friend to the red man.

"No, of course not," said he to Warren, in answer to his explanation; "I don't see as how you could take the red-skin up to the governor's house. Old dad wouldn't say no, but he'd look mighty like wishin' to. No, Warren, lad, you've done the right thing this time, and no mistake, and that there's sayin' more nor I would always say."

Leave the boy to me. Bless you, he'll be all right in a day or two, thanks to a good constitution, along of living like a nat'ral being, and not like one of them city fellows as must try and make 'emselfs unhealthy by sleepin' in beds, and keeping warm by sittin' aside of stoves, as if dried leaves and dried sticks warn't enough for 'em."

Carrol's skill as a physician was little short of marvellous.

He compounded and prepared medicines according to unwritten prescriptions, and used the oddest materials; not alone herbs and roots, but earths and clays were laid under contribution.

A few days of this forest doctoring worked wonders in Nelatu, and before a week was over he was able to sit at the back door of the hunter's dwelling, basking himself in the sun.

Carrol, who had been in a fever of anxiety greater even than his patient, was in high glee at this.

After giving the Indian youth a preparation to allay his thirst, he was on the point of packing up his traps to start upon one of his expeditions, when he saw an individual approaching his cabin from the front.

Thinking it was Warren Rody, he called out to him that Nelatu was all right.

He was somewhat surprised to perceive that instead of Warren, it was his father.

"Good morning, neighbour," said Elias.

"Mornin', governor."

"How is your Indian patient?" asked he whom Carrol called governor. "I hope he has entirely recovered."

"Oh, he's ready now, for the matter of that, to stan' another tussle, and take another thrust. It wasn't much of a wound arter all."

"Oh, indeed," said Elias; "I heard from my son Warren that it was a bad one."

"Perhaps your son ain't used to sich sights; there's a good deal in that. Would you like to see the Injun? He's outside, at the back."

"No, thank you, Carrol; I didn't come to see him, but you. Are you busy?"

"Well, not so busy but I kin talk a spell to you, governor, if you wishes it. I war only packin' up a few things ready for a start to-morrow."

Saying this, Carrol handed the governor a stool—the furniture of his hut not boasting of a chair.

"And so you're off to-morrow, are you?"

"Yes, I can't stand this here idle life any longer than I'm obleeged; 'taint my sort. Give me the woods and the savanners."

At the very thought of returning to them the backwoodsman smacked his lips.

"When did you see Oluski last?" abruptly asked Elias.

"It war a fortnight ago, governor, near as my memory sarves me; just arter I'd shot the fattest buck killed this season. Oluski's people war all in a state o' excitement at the time."

"Indeed; about what?"

"Wal, Oluski's brother, who war chief o' another tribe, died not long 'fore, and his son, Wacora, had succeeded to the chiefship. Oluski was mighty perlite to his nephry, who war on a visit to Oluski's town when I war thar. I expect they'll all be hyar soon. It's about thar time o' comin' to Tampa."

"Did you see this Wacora, as you call him?"

"I did so, governor," answered Carrol, "and a likely Injun he is."

Elias sat for some moments silent, during which time Cris busied himself over his gun.

After a time he put the question—

"Is that all you ha' to say, governor?"

The governor, as Carrol styled him, started at this abrupt interrogatory.

"No, Carrol, that is not all. What I have to say is this. You are a friend to the redskins?"

"Yes, siree, so long as they behaves themselves, I am," promptly replied Cris.

"I also am their friend," said Rody, "and want to deal fairly by them. They have, however, a foolish sort of pride that makes it difficult, especially in some matters. You know what I mean, do you not?"

"Yes, I see," rejoined the hunter, in a careless drawl.

"Well, in a bit of business I have with Oluski, I thought a friend might manage with him better than I could myself."

The governor paused to give Carrol an opportunity of replying.

The backwoodsman, however, did not avail himself of it.

"So you see, Carrol," continued Elias, "I thought that you might act the part of that friend in the negotiation I allude to."

"No, I don't quite see *that*," said Cris, looking up with an odd smile upon his face, and a twinkle in his eye. "But come, governor, tell me what you want done, and I'll tell you whether I kin do it."

"Well, then, Carrol, I will."

The governor drew his stool nearer to Cris, as if about to impart some confidential secret.

CHAPTER V.

PLAIN SPEECH.

THE backwoodsman preserved a wary look, as if suspicious of an attempt to corrupt him.

He was not alarmed. Cris Carroll knew himself to be incorruptible.

"Well, Mr. Carroll," proceeded the governor, after a pause; "you know that my settlement has prospered, and, as you may imagine, I have made money along with the rest?"

"Yes, I know that," was the curt answer.

"And, having now got a little ahead of the world, I feel that I have a right to indulge some of my fancies. I want a better house, for instance."

"Do you, now?" said Cris.

"And so I've made up my mind to build; and I want a good site. Now you see what I am driving at."

"Well, no ; I can't say that I do exactly."

"Why, Cris, you are dull to-day. I say I want a good site for my new house."

"Well, ain't you got hundreds of acres—enough and to spare for the most tremenjous big house as was ever built?"

"That's true ; but on all my land there's not a spot I really like. Does that seem strange to you?"

"Mighty strange to me, but, perhaps, not so strange to you, governor."

"But there *is* a bit of ground, Cris," continued Elias, "that I do like exceedingly. The worst of it is it's not mine."

"Why don't you buy it?"

"Just what I wish to do ; but the owner won't sell."

"Perhaps you don't offer enough."

"No ; that's not the reason."

"What is it, then?"

"Do you know the top of the hill?" abruptly asked Rody.

"What, where the Injuns make their camp?"

"Yes ; that's the place where I want to build. Oluski won't sell that piece of property to me. Why, I don't know."

The governor did not stick very closely to the truth while talking on matters of business.

"Wal, what I have I to do with that?" asked the backwoodsman.

"Why, I thought if you were to see Oluski, perhaps you might talk him into letting me have the ground. I've set my mind on it ; and I wouldn't care if it cost me a good round sum. I'll pay you well for any trouble you may take in helping me."

Elias Rody had but one estimation of his fellow man, and that was, that every one has his price.

In the present instance he was mistaken.

"It won't do, governor ; it won't do," said Carroll, shaking his head. "I see now, plain as can be, what you're after ; but I won't help you in it. If you wants the property, and Oluski won't let you have it, then the Injun's

got his own reasons, and it ain't for me to try and change 'em. Besides," added he, "I don't like the job; so no offence meant, but I must say now—and I says it once and for all. Is that all you've got to say to me?"

The governor bit his lips with vexation; but, possessing a wonderful command over his temper, he merely inquired what his son had said about Nelatu.

"Well, sir, he didn't say much about anything special, except to ask me to look after the Injun lad, and see to his wounds. I did that in first-class style, and, as I told you before, *he's* all right. Your son has been down every day to see my patient, as the doctor chaps calls them they physicks. He 'peared mighty anxious to know how it was that he had come over to this part of the country alone, and where was the young girl, his sister."

"Ah! so he was inquiring about her, was he?" exclaimed Rody, rising, and pacing the hut with restless steps. He was glad of a pretext for his rage.

The backwoodsman uttered a prolonged whistle.

Suddenly pausing in his impatient strides, the governor faced towards him.

"So he was anxious about her, was he?"

Elias Rody was evidently out of temper, and not now afraid to show it. But Carrol was not exactly the person to care much about this.

"He was," was his cool answer; "but I don't know how I've got anything to do with it, except to tell him, and you, too, for the matter of that, that the red man has his rights and feelings. Yes, and they're both worth considerin' as much as if they war pale faces like ourselves."

"And why to me, sir?" asked the governor.

"Well, just because I ain't afraid to say to your face what I'd say behind your back, and that is, that your son had better stop thinking about that gurl, Sansuta, as soon as may be, and that you'd best see to it afore worse happens."

A very outspoken man was the backwoodsman, and Elias Rody was sorry now for having visited him.

Before he could recover from his surprise, Carrol resumed speech.

"There ain't no good, governor, in mincing matters. Last year, when Oluski war here, your son war always prowlin' 'bout the Injun encampment, and down in the grove war thar gurl used to be. He war always a talkin' to the chief's darter, and making presents to her. I know what I seed, and it warn't jest the thing."

"Perfectly natural, man," said the governor, mastering his chagrin, and speaking calmly; "perfectly natural, all that, seeing that Nelatu, Sansuta, and my son grew up as children together."

"All that may be; but it ain't no use applyin' it now that they're most growed up to be man and woman, and you knows it, governor, as well as I do. As for Nelatu, he don't amount to shucks; and I sometimes wonder whether he is Oluski's son after all."

The home truth in the first part of Carroll's speech pleased the "governor" as little as any of his previous remarks; and, surprised at the freedom of the backwoodsman's language, he was silent.

Not so Cris, who had evidently determined to say more. His garrulity was unusual; and, once started, he was too honest to hold his peace.

"Governor, there's many things I've had in me to say to you at a convenient time. That time's come, I reckon, and I may as well clur it off my mind. I don't belong to yur colony. I'm only a 'casional visitor, but I sees and hears things as others don't seem to dare to tell you o', though why I can't fancy; for you're only a man arter all, although you air the head man o' the settlement. As near as I can fix it in my mind, all yur people hev settled hyar on land that once belonged to the Injun. This bein' the case, it seems to me that the same laws as is made for the white man is made for the red-skins too. Now, governor, it ain't no; or, if they are made, they ain't carried out; and, when there's an advantage to be got for the white man at the expense of the Injun, why, you see, the law's strained just a leetle to give it. It's only a leetle now, but by and bye it'll be a good deal. I know you'll say that's only natural, no, because that's the way you think; but I tell you, Mr. body," here Carroll became excited, "that it *ain't* natural

no how ; and it ain't right ; and, therefore, mischief's sure to come o' it. Now, I tell *you*, because you've more brains and more money than any o' the rest, of course you've got more to answer for. So them's my sentiments, and you're welcome to them whether you like 'em or no."

"Well, Mr. Carroll," replied Rody, with a withering emphasis on the "Mister," "I'm glad you've given me your opinion—it's a valuable one, no doubt."

"I don't know whether it's a valyable one, but I know it's a honest one," answered Cris, with a quiet dignity, that, despite his rough dress, bespoke him a gentleman. "I have no object in giving advice to you, governor. I only feel it a duty, and I like to discharge my duties. The same way I thinks about your son Warren running after this Injun girl. No good 'll come o' that neyther."

Whatever reply the "governor" would have made to this last observation was cut short by the entrance of Warren Rody himself.

Seen now in the light of open day, the young man presented a strange contrast to his father. Of small stature, effeminate countenance, restless, shifting eyes, and a vacillating expression of mouth, he did not look like the son of the hard, rugged man who stood beside him."

He was neatly, almost foppishly dressed, and had a self-sufficient air not altogether pleasant. He seemed like one who would rather pass through the world with oily smoothness than assert himself with confidence of power and honesty of purpose.

By one of those strange mental impressions impossible to account for, both Cris and the "governor" felt that Warren had been a listener.

If so, he did not betray any sign of annoyance at what he had heard, but stood smilingly tapping his boot with a handsome riding-whip.

"Ah, father, you here? Have you come to see the invalid, or to say 'good bye' to the hunter, who tells me he is off to the wilderness to-morrow?"

His father did not answer him, but, turning to Carroll, said—

"The matter I intended to have spoken to you about

will do at another time ; but I'm still much obliged to you for your *good* advice."

This was spoken with as much cutting politeness as could be well pressed into the speech.

As he turned to leave, he said aside to his son, "Be home early, Warren. I have something particular to say to you."

Warren nodded, and his father passed out of the house, not at all pleased with the interview between himself and the backwoodsman.

Nothing disconcerts scheming men more than blunt honesty.

As soon as the governor was gone, Carrol commenced humming a song. His new visitor waited for several moments before speaking to him.

"How is Nelata?" he at length asked. "Will he be strong enough to travel to-morrow?"

"Not quite," said Carrol, pausing in the chorus part of his ditty; "he'd best remain here till his people come. They won't be long now, and the stay will give him time to get right smart."

"What was it that vexed my father, Cris?"

"Well, I don't know 'cept he's took somethin' that's disagreed with him. He *do* seem riled considerable."

"But, Cris, are you really off to-morrow?"

"By sunrise," answered Carrol.

"Which way are you going?"

Cris looked slyly at his questioner before answering.

"I don't know for sure whether it'll be along the bay, or across the big swamp. The deer are gettin' scarce near the settlement, and I have to go further to find 'em. That's all along of civilisation."

"If you go by the swamp you might do me a service," said Warren.

"Might I?" Then, after a thoughtful pause, the backwoodsman continued—"Well, you see, Warren, it won't be by the swamp. I've made my mind up now, and I'm goin' along the bay."

Warren said, "All right; no matter."

Then, with a word of explanation, parted from Cris, and proceeded to find Nelatu.

As soon as he was out of sight, Carrol's behaviour would have furnished a comic artist a capital subject for a sketch. He chuckled, winked his eyes, wagged his head, rubbed his hands, and seemed to shake all over with suppressed merriment.

"A pair of the artfullest cusses I ever comed across. Darn my pictur if the young 'un ain't most too good. War I goin' by the swamp, 'cos then I might do him a service? No, no, Mister Warren, this coon ain't to be made a cat's paw of by you nor your father neyther. I ain't a goin' to mix myself up in either of your scrapes, leastways, not if I knows it; nor Nelatu shan't if I can help it. I don't let him stir till his fellow Injuns come, and, may-be, that'll keep him out o' trouble. No, Master Warren, you must do yur own dirty work, and so must your father. Cris Carrol shan't help either o' you in that. If the young 'un don't mind what he's heard, altho' he made b'lieve he didn't, and his father don't mind what I told him, there'll be worse come of it."

CHAPTER VI.

CROOKLEG.

WHEN young Rody took his departure from Carrol's hut, he went off in no very enviable mood.

His interview with Nelatu, although of the briefest, had been as unproductive of results as that with the blunt old backwoodsman.

The plain speaking indulged in by Carrol, and which he had overheard before entering the cabin, had annoyed him, while the oracular manner adopted by Cris in no way assuaged the feeling.

The fact of the matter is that the old hunter had made a clear guess at the truth.

Warren had a passion for Sansuta, the daughter of Oluski.

Not a manly, loving passion, though.

Her beauty had cast a spell upon him. Had his soul been pure, the spell would have worked its own cure. Out of the magic of her very simplicity would have arisen chaste love.

But his heart was wicked, and its growth weeds.

Hitherto the difference of race had shielded from harm the object of his admiration. He would have been ashamed to avow it in an honest way.

Secretly, therefore, he had forged a false friendship for her brother, as a mask to conceal his base treachery.

In the incident with which our tale opens, he had found a ready means of advancing his own interests by more closely cementing Nelatu's simple friendship, and moulding it to his will.

We have said that Red Wolf, the would-be assassin, fell by the bullet of his rifle.

With his hand upon the trigger, and in the very act of sending this wretch to his account, a thought had flashed across young Rody's mind, which made his aim more certain.

Let us explain.

Nelatu said that Red Wolf had spoken wicked words of Sansuta and of Warren.

The very conjunction of their names supplied the calumny.

Nelatu spoke truly; but what he did not know was, that the wretch who paid the forfeit of his life for his foul speech was only the dupe of Nelatu's own friend, Warren Rody.

Red Wolf, an idle, drunken scamp, had been a fit instrument in Rody's hands to be employed as a messenger between him and the Indian girl.

For these services Red Wolf received repeated compensation in gold.

But the old story of the bad master becoming discontented with a bad servant was true in this case.

Warren was afraid that Red Wolf would, in one of his

drunken orgies, talk too much, and betray the secret with which he had entrusted him.

So far, he was right; for it was whilst endeavouring to warn Nelatu of his sister's danger that Red Wolf made use of language about the girl.

He had reviled Nelatu's sister while traducing his friend.

The issue is already known.

Wicked were Warren's thoughts as he stood, rifle in hand, watching the two.

If Red Wolf—and he recognised him at once—were removed in the very act of killing Nelatu, a dangerous tongue would be for ever silenced, while Nelatu's friendship would be further secured, and Sansuta eventually become his.

The decision was taken, the bullet sent through Red Wolf's brain, and Warren Rody accomplished a part of his design.

Having succeeded so far, it was terribly mortifying to find that one clear-sighted individual had penetrated his schemes, and, without appearing to do so, had placed a restraint upon the otherwise warm sense of gratitude with which Nelatu regarded him.

All this Cris Carrol had done, and therefore Warren Rody was angry with him.

He left the cabin vowing vengeance upon Carrol, and casting about for the means to accomplish it.

He had not long to wait, or far to seek.

At the end of the bye-road upon which the backwoodsman's dwelling stood, he encountered the very tool suitable for his purpose.

It was in the person of a negro, with a skin black as Erebus, who was seen perched upon the top of a tall fence.

He was odd enough looking to attract the attention of the most careless traveller.

His head, denuded of the old ragged piece of felt he called hat, was unusually large, and covered with an enormous shock of tightly-curling wool.

This did not, however, conceal the apish form of the

skull, that bore a strong resemblance to that of a chimpanzee.

Rolling and sparkling in a field of white, were eyes preternaturally large, and wickedly expressive, above a nose and mouth of the strongest African type.

His arms were ludicrously long, and seemed by their unusual proportions to make up for the shortness, and impish form of the body.

He was whistling in a discordant strain some wild melody, and kicking his heels about like one possessed.

As Warren Rody approached, he paused in his ear-splitting music, and leaped nimbly from his perch, whilst flourishing his tattered felt in a sort of salutation.

It might have been observed that he was lame, and the few halting steps he took imparted a droll, hobbling motion to his diminutive body.

His dress was a curious warp of rags—woven, as it were—upon a still more ragged woof.

They were held together more by sympathy than cohesion.

In his right hand was a stout gnarled stick, with which he assisted himself in his frog-like progress.

At sight of young Rody, the huge mouth of this uncouth creature seemed to open from ear to ear.

“Ha, ha! Who, whoo! Gor bress me, if it ain’t Massa Warren hisself dat I see! My stars, massa, but dis ole man am glad to see ye, dat he is!”

Such was his salutation.

The young man came to a stop, and surveyed the negro with a smile.

“Well, Crookleg, what do you want with me, you old fiend?”

“Ha, ha! Ho, ho! Bress him, what a brave young gen’lman it is! How han’som’—jess like a pictur’ What do the ole fien’ want? Why he want a good deal, massa, a good deal.”

“Are you out of work again?”

“Ha, ha, ain’t done a bressed stroke of work, massa, for more nor two week! Ain’t, ’pon dis old nigger’s solemn word! Ain’t had it, massa, to do. Poor Crookleg am most used up, sa, most used up.”

As if to prove his last assertion the hideous wretch cut a high caper into the air, and settled down again in a grotesque attitude.

Young Rody laughed heartily at this feat, slapped his riding-whip roughly across the negro's back, pitched a piece of silver to him, and passed on.

Whilst Crookleg stopped to pick up the coin he glanced after him under his arm, and saw, with some surprise, that the youth had paused at a few paces distance as if in thought.

After a time the latter faced round and came back along the road.

"By the way, Crookleg," said he, "come up to the house, my sister may have something to give you."

"Ha, ha! He, he! Miss Alice, bress her, so she may, massa! I'll come, sartin; dis old nigger's always glad to get what he can from Miss Alice."

"And," continued Rody, "ask for me when you come. I may find something for you to do that'll help you along a little."

Not staying to hear the voluble expressions of gratitude with which Crookleg overwhelmed him, Warren strode on, and was soon lost to sight.

The moment of his disappearance the darkey perpetrated another aerial leap, and then hobbled off in a direction opposite to that pursued by the governor's son.

He could be heard muttering as he went—

"Wants to see dis chile, does he? Why, dat looks good for de old nigger; and, who knows, but what de long time am a coming to an end, and all dis old nigger's work is gwine to be done for him by odder folk. He, he! dat would make dis chile bust a laffin! He, he, he!"

CHAPTER VII.

THE TWO CHIEFS.

OUR story now takes us fifty miles inland from Tampa Bay.

The spot on the edge of an everglade.

The hour noon.

The dramatis personæ two Indians.

One an old man, the other in the prime of life.

The first white-headed, wrinkled, and with traces of a life spent in action.

He presented an appearance at once striking and picturesque as he stood beneath the shade of a tall palm tree.

His dress was half Indian, half hunter.

A buckskin shirt, leggings, and moccasins richly worked with beads; a wampum belt crossed his shoulder; a scarlet blanket hung at his back, its folds displaying a figure which, in its youth, must have been superb.

It still showed, in the broad chest and powerful limbs, almost its pristine strength.

Upon his head he wore a band of bead-work, in which were stuck three wing feathers of the war-eagle.

His face was full of dignity and calm repose.

It was Oluski, the Seminole chief.

His companion was no less remarkable.

As he lay stretched upon the ground, leaning on one elbow, his face upturned towards that of the old man, a striking contrast was presented.

Like Oluski, his dress was also half Indian, half hunter, but more richly ornamented with bead-work, whilst a certain careful disposition of the attire, seemed not inappropriate to his youth and bearing.

It was, however, in his features that the difference was chiefly apparent.

In the attitude he had assumed, a ray of sunshine piercing a break between the trees, illumined his countenance.

Instead of the coppery colour of the Indian, his skin was of a rich olive, an unmistakeable sign that white blood flowed in his veins.

He was remarkably handsome. His features were regular, well defined, and admirably chiselled. His eyes were large and lustrous, overarched by a forehead that denoted the possession of intellect.

Like the old man, he wore a plume of eagle's feathers on his head, as also a wampum belt; but in lieu of a blanket, a robe made of skin of the spotted lynx was thrown over his shoulders.

Oluski was the first to speak.

"Must Wacora depart to-day?" he asked.

"At sunset I must leave you, uncle," replied the youth, who was his nephew, already spoken of as Wacora.

"And when do you return?"

"Not till you come back from Tampa Bay. I have still much to do. My father's death has still placed me in a position of trust, and I must not neglect its duties."

"I and my tribe depart from this place in seven days."

"And Nelatu, where is he?" asked Wacora.

"I expected him ere this. He and Red Wolf went away together."

Oluski was ignorant of what had happened.

"They went upon a hunting excursion, and if not able to return in time, were to go on to the bay, and there await our coming."

"You still make your summer encampment upon the hill. I have not seen it since I was a boy. It is a shame, too, since our people are buried there."

"Yes; and, therefore, it is dear to you as to me."

"And yet the whites have a settlement near it. It was your gift to them, uncle, I remember that."

Wacora said this with an accent that sounded almost sneering.

The old chief answered warmly,

"Well, I owed their chief a debt of gratitude, I paid it. He is my friend."

"*Friend!*" said Wacora, with a bitter smile; "since when has the pale-face been a friend to the red man?"

"Still unjust, Wacora. I thought you had changed. The foolish sentiments of youth should give place to the wisdom of age."

Oluski's eye brightened as he spoke. His heart swelled with noble feelings.

"I do not, will not, trust in the white man!" answered the young chief. "What has he done to our race that we should believe in him? Look at his acts and then trust him if you can. Where are the Mohawks, the Shawnees, the Delawares, and the Narragansets? How has the white man kept faith with them?"

"All white men are not alike," responded Oluski. "A pale-face befriended me when I required aid. The deed always weighs against the word. I could not be ungrateful."

"Well, Oluski's gratitude has been proved," returned Wacora. "But let him beware of those on whom it has been bestowed."

The old chief did not answer, but stood in an attitude of thought.

Ideas, slumbering till now, were awakened by Wacora's words. An unknown feeling appeared to gain possession of him.

So contagious is mistrust.

The nephew, too, seemed lost in thought. Still lying upon the ground he idly plucked the petals of a flower growing by his side.

The conversation was at length resumed by his uncle.

"I have nothing to charge the white chief with or his people. Our tribe yearly visits the place. We are welcomed on arrival, respected during our stay, and unmolested at leaving. No, Wacora, these white men are not like others."

"Uncle, all white men are the same. They make their homes in our land. When space is needed, the Indian must yield to them. What faith or friendship can exist where there is no equality? Do not the Seminoles suffer at this very moment from the white man's ambition? Are not their hunting grounds profaned by his presence—their towns pillaged for his fancied wrongs? Your *friend* is a white man, and, therefore the enemy of your race."

Wacora spoke passionately.

The Indian is not always a savage. The reverse is often the case. In every tribe there are men of education, of quick intelligence, and with a high sense of right.

Both Oluski and Wacora were superior men, in the sense that education and natural intelligence gave the stamp of superiority over ignorance and superstition.

CHAPTER VIII.

SANSUTA

As we have said, Wacora had white blood in his veins.

His mother was a Spaniard, the daughter of a planter, who had lived near the town of St. Augustine.

Almost a child at the time of her capture, she eventually forgot her own kindred, and became devoted to the chief who had been her captor.

It ended in her becoming his wife, and the mother of Wacora.

Albeit that in Wacora's veins white blood flowed, his soul was Indian, and he loved his father's people as if he had been of their purest blood.

He was a patriot of the most enthusiastic stamp.

His judgment, clear in most things, was clouded in estimating the qualities of the white race, simply because he had seen the worst phases of their character, its cupidity and selfishness.

Oluski would have answered his companion's address, but the same train of disagreeable thought that had entered his mind at the first part of Wacora's speech held him silent.

Wacora proceeded.

"Enough, uncle. I did not intend to trouble you with my feelings; I meant only to warn you against danger, for danger exists in all dealings with the pale-faces. They, as ourselves, are true to their instincts, and those instincts

blind them to justice. Your friend, the White Chief, may be all you think of him. If so, he will rather admire your caution than blame you for mistrust; natural, because "not causeless."

Whatever reply Oluski intended, was postponed by the arrival of a third person, at whose coming Wacora sprang from the ground with a gesture of surprise and admiration.

The new comer was an Indian maiden. A perfect wood nymph.

She was a girl of slight stature, beautifully rounded limbs, with hands and feet unusually small.

Her dress was simplicity itself; yet so gracefully worn that it seemed the result of laboured art.

A tunic of bright-coloured cloth, clasped round her neck by a silver brooch, descended to her ancles, while around her waist was twisted a scarf of many colours; over her shoulders fell a bright cloth mantle, bordered with shells worked into delicate patterns; upon her head was a bead-work cap, trimmed with the plumes of the white eagle, like a fringe of newly-fallen snow; her wrists were encircled with bead bracelets, whilst embroidered mocassins covered her small feet.

She smilingly approached Oluski, and nestled close to the old chief.

Wacora seemed puzzled by the fair presence.

"I had forgotten," said Oluski, "that you are strangers to each other. Sansuta, your cousin Wacora stands before you."

Sansuta—for she it was—smiled upon the young Indian.

He did not approach the spot where father and daughter stood.

His impassioned eloquence had vanished.

He could scarce find words for the simplest salutation.

Oluski, perceiving his bashfulness, hastened to his relief.

"Sansuta has been upon a visit, and has only now returned. It is many years since you have seen her, Wacora. You did not expect her to have grown so tall?"

Wacora finished the sentence.

"Nor so beautiful!" he said.

Sansuta cast down her eyes.

"No praise like that should reach an Indian maiden's ear," said Oluski, with a smile; "nevertheless, Sansuta is as the Great Spirit has made her, that is sufficient."

The girl did not seem to share her father's sentiments; a slight pout of her beautiful lips implied that the compliment was by no means unpleasant.

Wacora was again dumb, as if half regretting what he had said.

Such is the power that beauty exercises over bravery.

The young Indian warrior actually blushed at his boldness.

"But what brings you here, Sansuta?" asked her father. "Did you not know that your cousin and myself were in council?"

The pretty Sansuta had recovered her composure.

The pout had disappeared from her lips, which, opening to answer her father's question, revealed two rows of teeth of a dazzling whiteness.

"I am here to bid you both to the evening meal," she said.

Her voice, melodious and soft, struck upon Wacora's ear like the music of the mocking bird.

The charm was complete.

Forgetful of his late conversation, forgetful for a time of his thoughts and aspirations, oblivious of his enthusiasm, he stood a very child, eagerly watching her and listening for those tones again.

It was Oluski, however, who spoke.

"Come, Wacora, let us go with her."

The old chief strode away from the spot, Sansuta by his side.

Wacora followed, with a new feeling in his heart.

It was love!

CHAPTER IX.

THE INDIAN VILLAGE.

A WEEK later the table top of the hill over-looking the settlement presented a changed picture.

It was one of active life.

The naked poles, formerly standing there, had disappeared, and comfortable Indian dwellings—wigwams—were in their place.

At the doors of several were planted lances and spears, with plumes and pennons depending from them.

These were the residences of the chiefs.

In the centre of the group was a large building, which was carefully, almost elaborately constructed, and which far o'ertopped over the others.

It was the council house of the tribe.

Around the doors of their respective dwellings, the owners might be seen engaged in every variety of employment or peaceful idleness. Children frolicked in the presence of their parents, and dusky maidens, in twos and threes, loitered up and down the main street or avenue.

At one of the doors an interesting group seemed rapt in attention at the recital of a story that was being told by an aged chief.

The chief was Oluski, and among the individuals around was his daughter, Sansuta.

The others were his kindred.

They had assembled, as was their usual evening custom, in front of his wigwam, to listen to tales of virtue or valour; of deeds done by their ancestors in the days of the early Spanish settlers.

The Indians are admirable listners, and, in the easy natural attitudes into which they fell as they lent forward to catch Oluski's words, they formed a charming tableau.

The venerable chief, with dignified action, measured speech, and great skill in modulating his voice, held their

attention as much by the manner as the matter of his narrative.

As the incident he was relating developed pathos, chivalry, horror or revenge, so did his audience yield themselves to its influences. By turns they lowered their eyes, shuddered, stared wildly around with knit brows and clenched hands.

Like all people constantly communing with nature, they were easily moved to joy or sorrow; and not civilised enough to make any attempt at concealing it.

As Oluski sat in their midst, the observed of all observers, he looked the picture of a patriarch.

The time and place were both in harmony with the subject.

Oluski's story drew to a close. His hero had achieved his triumph. The distressed Seminole maiden was rescued, and joy and union wound up the tale, which had for more than an hour held his listeners enthralled.

"So now, children, away! The sun is sinking in the west; the hour of council is at hand, and I must leave you. Return to-morrow, and I will relate to you some other episode in the history of our tribe."

The young people rose at the chief's bidding, and with "thanks" and "good nights," prepared to depart; Sansuta among the rest.

"Where are you going child?" asked her father.

"Only to the spring, father. I shall be back soon."

As the girl said this, she turned, as if wishing to avoid her father's gaze. The other people had all departed.

"Well," said the old man, after a pause, "do not forget to return soon. I would not have you abroad after nightfall."

She murmured a few words, and sauntered away from the spot.

Oluski did not immediately depart, but stood leaning against the spear that stood up in front of his dwelling.

The old man's eyes were filled with tears, while a hand was laid upon his heart.

"Poor girl," he reflected, as he watched her disappear in the fast darkening twilight; "she is new

her mother. I sometimes think I have been but a poor guardian of Sansuta's steps. But the Great Spirit knows I have tried to do my duty."

Sighing heavily, he brushed the tears from his eyes, and strode off to the council house.

CHAPTER X.

AN APPOINTMENT KEPT BY DEPUTY.

LET us follow the steps of Sansuta.

Once out of sight, and conscious that she had eluded her father's observation, she quickened her steps, not in the direction of the spring, but towards a thick clump of live oaks which grew at the foot of the hill.

As she approached the spot, her pace gradually became slower, until she at length came to a stop.

As she paused, a shiver ran through her frame.

She was evidently in doubt as to the propriety of what she was doing.

The sun had sunk below the horizon, and darkness was rapidly falling over the landscape.

A distant murmuring alone gave token of the proximity of the Indian village upon the hill.

After a few moments, and while Sansuta still stood beside the grove, these sounds ceased, and perfect silence reigned around the spot.

Presently a cuckoo's note was heard — followed by another nearer and louder—that in its turn succeeded by three others.

Whilst the echo of the last still vibrated on the evening air, the maiden was startled by a sudden apparition.

It sprang into view at her very feet, as if the ground had opened suddenly to give it passage.

When the girl regained courage sufficient to look upon it, her fears were in no way lessened.

Standing in a grotesque attitude, she beheld a negro,

with arms enveloped in a ragged garment, moving about like the sails of a windmill, whilst a low chuckle proceeded from his huge mouth.

"He! ho! ho! brest if de ole nigga didn't skear de galumpious Injun. He! he! he! 'gorry if de Injun beauty ain't turn white at de show of dis chile!"

It was Crookleg who spoke.

He seemed to enjoy the fright he had given the maiden; for, after having ceased to speak, his gurgling cachinnation was continued.

It was some time before Sansuta recovered presence of mind sufficient to speak to the black deformity before her.

"What do you want?" was all she could gasp.

"Ha! ha! ha! It warn't dis ugly ole nigga what the big chief's chile 'pected to meet—war it? No, I know it warn't. But don't be skeared, olc Crookleg won't hurt ye. He's as innercent as a angel. He! he! he! as a angel."

Here another caper, similar to the one with which he had introduced himself, placed him in a still more impish attitude.

The Indian girl had by this recovered from her first surprise, seeing that some attributes of humanity appertained to her strange interlocutor.

"Again, what do you want? Let me pass. I must return to the village."

"Gorry, an it arn't Crookleg dat will hinder you," the negro answered, standing directly in her path. "He only want say a word to you—dat is if you is de beautiful Sansuta, de darter of de chief?"

"I am the chief's daughter; that is my name. I am Sansuta!"

"Den de young gen'l'm'n tole dis old darkey true wen he say I find you down by de live oak grove at sunset—he told de old nigga true."

A blush overspread the girl's face as Crookleg spoke. She did not answer him.

"He said to me," continued the negro, "dat I were to tell de *lady*" (here he chuckled), "dat he de gen'l'm' couldn' come to meet her to-night, on accoun' o' de ole man his

bossy wot hab gib him somethin' 'tickler to do. He send ole Crookleg to tell her dat, and gib her sometin' what I've got hyar in my pocket, he! he! he!"

Saying these words, the monster made a series of movements, having in view the discovery of his pocket.

After a most elaborate and vigorous search for its aperture among the multitudinous rags, he succeeded in finding it. Then, plunging his long right arm therein up to the elbow, he drew forth a small parcel wrapped in white paper, and tied with a string of dazzling beads,

With another acrobatic bound, he handed it to the trembling girl.

"Dere it am, safe and soun'. Dis ole nigga nebba lose nuffin and offen find a good deal. Dat, says de gen'l'm', is for de most lubbly of her seck, de Missy Sansuta."

The tender look accompanying this speech was something hideous to behold.

Sansuta hesitated before taking the parcel from him, as if in doubt whether she should not decline it,

"Da! take it," urged he; "tain't nuffin as 'll go off and hurt ye; dis nigga kin swar to dat!"

Not so much this friendly assurance as a resolution the girl had come to, decided her.

She stretched forth her hand and took the package.

This done, she essayed once more to move past the negro in order to return to the hill.

Crookleg, however, still blocking up the path, made no movement to give way to her.

He had evidently something more to say.

"Lookee hyar," he continued, "I war bid to tell the lubbly Injun lady that the gen'l'm'n wud be at dis berry spot to-morrow mornin' early to meet her, and I war 'tickler told say dat it war private, and not to be told no 'quisitive folks wat might wont to know. Now I think," here Crookleg took off his tattered hat and scratched his wool. "Yes! dats all dis nigga war tole to say—yes, dats all."

Without waiting for a reply, the monstrosity made a pirouette, then a bound, and disappeared so suddenly, that he was gone before Sansuta could recover from her surprise,

Once assured that she was alone, the maiden hastened to untie the bead-string around the package, and lay bare its contents.

Her glance fell upon a pair of showy ear-rings, and affixed to them a small slip of paper.

Though but an Indian maiden, the chief's daughter had learnt to read.

By the last glimpse of departing twilight she read what was written on the paper.

There were but two words——
"From Warren."

CHAPTER XI.

THE COUNCIL.

OLUSKI's entrance into the council-house was the signal for all eyes to turn towards him.

Slowly and with dignity he traversed the space between the door and the seat reserved for him, at the upper end of the hall.

Once there he turned around, bowed gravely to the assembled warriors, and then took his seat.

Pipes were now lighted, and gourds filled with honey and water handed around.

Oluski declined the latter, but lighted one of the pipes, and for some time watched, as if in reverie, the circling of the smoke.

The silence that ensued upon the old chief's entrance continued for several minutes. At length a young warrior, opposite to him, rose and spoke—

"Will our chief tell his brothers why they are called together, and what is it that makes him thoughtful and silent? We will hear and advise—let Oluski speak!"

After this brief address, the young man resumed his seat, while those around the circle murmured their assent to what he had said.

Thus solicited, Oluski arose, and spoke as follows:—

“It is not unknown to many of our warriors now present that I was deputed by the elder brothers and themselves many years since to go to the pale faces in Georgia to settle some old disputes about lands sold by our people to them, and about which wicked men of both races had caused quarrels and bloodshed. I departed on my errand, went to the great town where their council-house stands, spoke truth, and made new treaties with them. All this I did, and our people were pleased!”

A chorus of voices ratified the chief's statement.

“It may be remembered that I made new friends with some of the pale faces, and concluded treaties, founded on justice, which gave to our people property they needed in exchange for lands which we did not require.”

Renewed signals of assent.

“To one pale face more than to others I was under bonds of gratitude. He did me great service when I required it, and I promised to repay him. An Indian chief never breaks his word. I gave to that man some of the lands left to me by my fathers. These are the lands upon which the white settlement now stands. The pale face I speak of was Elias Rody!”

The voices of the assembled warriors were silent. An eager look of expectancy was all the answer Oluski received at mention of Rody's name.

The old chief continued.

“To-day Elias Rody came here and talked with me. He told me that the hour had arrived when I could do him a great service, and again prove myself grateful for the aid he had afforded me. I told him to speak out. He did so. I listened. He said the colony he had founded was prosperous, but there was one thing he still desired; and that was the favour he came to ask. Twice before he had spoken of it. This time he required a final answer. His demand was more than I could of myself grant. I told him so. For this reason have I called you into council. I will lay his wish before you. It is for you to decide.”

Oluski paused to give opportunity for any one who chose to make a remark.

None was made, but the listeners looked around them, as if trying to read each other's thoughts.

The chief proceeded.

"What the white man wants is to buy from us this hill upon which our habitations are built."

A chorus of angry, dissentient voices greeted the proposal.

"Hear me out," continued Oluski, "and then decide."

Silence ensued as sudden as the noisy interruption.

"The white chief offered me one hundred rifles, two hundred square Mackinaw blankets, five kegs of gunpowder, fifteen bales of cloth and one hundred shot belts, besides beads, knives, and small articles. For this he desires to have possession of the hill as far as the borders of the settlement, and the strip of land lying along the shore of the bay.

"I have told you this with no remark of my own to influence your decision. To you, brothers, I leave it, whatever it may be Oluski will abide by it."

Saying this, he sat down.

The young warrior who had already spoken, once more rose to his feet and addressed himself to his chief.

"Why does Oluski ask us to decide? The land is his, not ours."

Without rising the chief replied to the question. His voice was sad and subdued, as though he were speaking under compulsion.

"I have asked you, my sons," said he, "for good reason. Although the land is my own, the graveyard of our ancestors, which adjoins the property, belongs not only to the whole tribe, but to the children of the tribe for ever!"

A silence, such as precedes a storm fell upon the assembly.

Then every voice within the council chamber was simultaneously raised in loud protestations, and had Elias Rody seen the flashing eyes and angry gestures, or heard the fierce invective hurled back to his proposal, he would have hesitated to renew it.

Amidst the wild tumult Oluski sate, with head bowed upon his breast, a feeling of sorrow in his heart.

The angry debate that succeeded did not last long; it was but the ebullition of a common sentiment, to which the expression by one voice was alone wanting.

It found it in the same youthful warrior who had spoken before.

The feelings of the warriors being known, he, as well as any other, good give them voice.

"The chosen of the tribe have decided," said he, amidst perfect silence; "I will proclaim their answer."

"Do so," Oluski said, simply raising his head.

"They despise the white chief's bribe, offered for the bones of our ancestors. They bid me ask Oluski what answer he intends making to the pale-face."

The old chief rose hastily to his feet, his form and eyes dilated.

Glancing proudly around the assembly, he cried out, in a clear ringing voice.

"Oluski's answer is written here."

As he said this, he struck his spread palm upon his breast.

"When the white chief would have it, it shall be No!"

A cry of approbation from every warrior present greeted this patriotic speech.

Hastening forward, they pressed around their chief with ejaculations of joy.

The aged patriarch felt his blood freshly warmed within his veins—he was young again!

In a few moments the excitement subsided, and the warriors, returning from the council-house, moved off towards their respective dwellings.

Oluski was the last to emerge from the council-chamber.

As he stepped across the threshold, the fire that animated him seemed to have become suddenly extinguished.

His form was bent, his steps tottering and listless.

As he looked down the hill, he caught a glimpse of the white settlement, with its window-lights twinkling through the darkness.

One, more brilliant than the rest, attracted his attention.

It was the house of Elias Rody.

"I fear," said the old chief, in a dreary voice, "my gift

will prove fatal alike to him and me. When ambition enters the heart, honour and justice find no home therein. Our people cannot know that man in the past; they must judge him by his present. I would be generous—the Great Spirit knows that—but I must also be just. If I have raised angry feelings at this council, I have nothing to charge myself with; I did but my duty. May the white chief's heart be turned from the covetous thoughts which fill it! Great Spirit, hear my prayer!"

With a natural and beautiful action, the aged Indian raised his hands in supplication to that Power alike cognizant of the thoughts of white and red.

CHAPTER XII.

THE SITUATION.

SEVERAL days had elapsed since the meeting in the council house.

The answer of the Seminole warriors had been conveyed to the white governor by Oluski himself.

The old chief couched the decision in kindly words mingled with regrets.

Elias Rody was wonderfully self-possessed.

He smiled, shrugged his shoulders, grasped the Seminole's hand, and with a wave of his own seemed to dismiss the subject from his thoughts.

Nay, more, he presented the old warrior with a beautifully inlaid rifle, a bale of broad-cloth, and a keg of powder.

"Come, come," said he speaking in the friendliest tone, "don't let a mere whim of mine affect such a friendship as ours. You *must* accept these things—mere trifles. Your taking them will prove that you harbour no unkindness towards me or mine.

Thus pressed, Oluski accepted the presents.

The governor smiled covertly as the old chief departed.

* * * * *

Nelatu had recovered from his wound; he daily spent hours in company with Warren, and there was no lack of diversion for the white youth or his red-skinned companion.

Their canoe darted through the blue waters of the bay, or stole dreamily along the river's current.

Their rifles brought down the wild-fowl upon the sea, or the quail and partridge upon the land.

Their fishing-rods and spears furnished many a dainty dish.

Sometimes, going farther afield, they would bring home a deer, or a brace or two of wild turkeys—or, bent on destruction, would penetrate some dark lagoon and slay the hideous alligator.

The opportunities which these pursuits presented were constantly improved by Warren.

He moulded his conduct and expressions to suit the simple faith and understanding of his companion.

He concealed beneath a considerate kindness the dark thoughts that were brooding in his bosom, and was the very semblance of what he professed to be—a friend.

Nelatu, generous and confiding, was flattered and charmed by his condescension; with the simple faith of a child he trusted his white associate.

“Ah, Nelatu,” would the latter say, “if I had only the power to do what I wish, I would prove myself a true friend to the Indians. Our race are afraid to show real sympathy with them on account of old and stupid prejudices. Wait until I am in a position to prove my words, and you will see what I will do. Why, even now, I'd rather sit near you fishing, or tramp with you across the country on a hunting excursion, than spend my time amongst my own people, who cannot understand either me or my ways.”

In a thousand designing ways he impressed himself on Nelatu's mind as a chivalrous, self-sacrificing fellow, worthy the love of any maiden. Then, adroitly singing soft praises of Sansuta to the brother's pleased ear, he insured in him a faithful ally and warm panegyrist.

Sansuta, pleased with an admiration which she never paused to question, blushed at her brother's report of Warren's good qualities.

Many articles of adornment had come into her hands, and were kept from her father's sight.

She dared not wear them, but in secret gloated over their possession as over the feeling which had prompted the gift.

Sansuta, it will be seen, was a coquette, though one through vanity, not vice.

She was innocent as a child, but inordinately vain.

She had grown up without a mother's care ; had been so much thrown upon her own resources ; that all her faults were those of an untrained nature.

Her heart was warm, her affection for her father and brother deep and true ; but she was too prone to turn from the bright side of life, and tremble at anything with the appearance of dulness.

Differently placed, this Indian maid might have become a heroine. As it was she was nothing but a frivolous child.

With a generous man, her defenceless position would have ensured her safety.

Not thus with Warren Rody.

The son did not belie his father's nature.

Crookleg had become useful to him in his scheme. This hideous creature proved far more subservient and trustworthy than the defunct Red Wolf, for he was all obsequious obedience.

True, he sometimes glanced askance with an ugly look bent upon his young master, but the look vanished in a hideous grin whenever the latter turned towards him.

What dark mystery lay hidden in the negro's mind, no one white knew, but all, by a common impulse, gave way to him as he passed. Children ran shrieking, and hid their faces in their mother's aprons ; the boys paused suddenly in their play as he hobbled by, while the old gossips of both sexes shook their heads and thought of the devil as he approached them !

He seemed only flattered by these signs of detestation, and chuckled with glee at the aversion he inspired.

The Indians, meanwhile, pursued their usual avocations.

The waters of Tampa Bay were dotted with their canoes. Troops of their children frolicked on the plateau, or

plucked the wild flowers that grew along the sloping sides of the hill.

The women of the tribe followed their domestic duties, and the whole scene around the wigwams was one of tranquil contentment.

The white settlers were not idle neither. The fields were swelling with crops, which the planters had commenced to gather in. A goodly store of merchandize was collected upon the wharf, and several schooners had come to an anchor in the bay.

Peace and plenty abounded in the settlement.

But, as before the storm a small, dark cloud specks the bright sky, gathering as it grows, so was there a cloud, too small for human view, drifting over this peaceful scene which should carry death and destruction in its wake.

Slowly and surely it was coming!

CHAPTER XIII.

A SUBTERRANEAN SNARE

A MORNING in the forest.

What beauty! What delight!

The wild flowers gemmed with dew—the quivering foliage vieing in colour with the emerald sward—the vistas dreamily gray and endless—the air balmy—the light soft and grateful.

What a melody the birds make—a very paradise of sound!

What flashes of splendid blues, reds, and yellows, as they dart from branch to branch!

What a succession of novelties, and charms for eye and ear!

Thoughts like these filled the mind of an individual seen near the settlement on a lovely morning, a few days after the council held by Oluski with his warriors.

The individual in question was a woman. She was on

horseback, and as she checked her steed to gaze upon the scene before her, she presented to view a face and form signally beautiful.

A frank, fearless, young face withal, of true maiden modesty. Her hair, in a rich golden shower of curls, fell over a forehead of snowy whiteness, and a neck and shoulders admirably rounded.

Her figure was graceful and striking; its contour shown off by the dark riding-dress she wore.

A hat, with a heron's plume, stuck saucily on one side, covered her head.

The horse she rode was a Seminole steed—of the Andalusian race—small, but well proportioned, as evidenced by the arching of its neck, proud of its fair burden.

She remained for some time silently feasting her senses with the lovely prospect, herself a charming addition to its interest.

After a while, she gave the reign to her horse, and allowed it, with a dainty, mincing step to pick its way along the path, occasionally making a pretence of alarm, pricking up its ears, drawing its head one side, and doubly arching its pretty neck as some idle butterfly, or quick-winged humming bird, darted across the road, or rose suddenly from a bed of wild flowers.

For a considerable distance the young lady proceeded without adventure or mischance, whilst her horse, having apparently exhausted all its little affected airs, stepped along with an even, rapid step.

The fair equestrian's thoughts had not, it seemed, undergone any change, for the same pleasant smile illumined her countenance.

Her thoughts were gay and happy, in unison with the surroundings.

In this mood was she proceeding on her journey.

Suddenly—indeed so suddenly as to cause her alarm—her steed came to a stop, showing signs of being scared.

His eyeballs were distended, his fore-feet planted stiffly in advance, his mane standing almost straight, while he trembled in every limb.

Another step, and horse and rider would have suddenly disappeared beneath the surface of the earth, and for ever.

They were on the brink of one of those subterranean wells, or "rinks," common in that part of the country, whose dangerous concavity is concealed by a light crust of earth; and only by the sudden sinking of the support beneath him is the unwary traveller apprised of the peril.

Over the covering of the abyss the grass grew as greenly, the flowers bloomed as brightly as elsewhere.

And yet under that fair seeming was a trap that conducted to death.

In an instant the fair rider comprehended her peril.

To advance would be certain death; to attempt to back her steed upon its own tracks almost as certain destruction.

She knew but one thing to do, and she did it.

Gently patting the creature's neck she addressed it in soothing words, whilst with a wary hand she held the bridle, her touch upon the horse's mouth so delicate that the very breeze might have swayed it.

Her hand did not tremble, nor her eye quail, although the ruddy tinge upon her cheek had altogether disappeared.

After a time the horse seemed to gain confidence; his tremor became subdued, and, instead of the wild frenzy in his eye, there was a dull look, while the foam rose to his nostrils, and sweat bathed his limbs.

She continued to caress his neck, and soothe him with soft words.

Moving neither up nor down, to right or to left, with her delicate hand she still held the bridle.

But the danger still threatened.

She saw it as she cast her eyes below.

The ground was crumbling slowly but surely beneath the horse's feet, and a fissure had already opened wide enough to show the deep, black chasm underneath.

She shuddered, closed her eyes for a second, and then opened them, only to see the fissure widening—the blackness growing more intense.

A prayer rose up from her lips.

She waited for the catastrophe!

The tension on the horse's nerves became too great.

THE WHITE SQUAW.

Again the animal trembled !
Its knees began to yield !
The ground seemed all at once to give from beneath its feet !

His rider felt that she was lost !

No—saved !

Just as her closing eyes saw the courageous animal slide into the black chasm, and heard its last snort of her terror, she felt herself lifted from the saddle, borne from the spot, and then——

She knew no more.

She had fainted !

CHAPTER XIV.

A TRUE GENTLEMAN.

It was Cris Carrol who had rescued the fair equestrian.

The old hunter had perceived her danger, and, with the quickness of thought, mastered the whole situation.

Without uttering a word, he stealthly approached the spot, until reaching a tree, one of whose branches extended over the horse's head.

To clutch it, spring out on the projecting limb, and lift the young lady out of the saddle, were acts performed almost instantaneously.

What followed was not so easy.

He had not counted on the feminine weakness of fainting, and, with the dead weight of the swooning girl upon his arm, there was still a difficulty as to his future movements. How was he to get back along the limb ?

He saw that nothing but sheer strength could accomplish it, and accordingly exerted all he had.

With one hand grasping the branch, and the other around the unconscious form, he made a superhuman effort, and succeeded in reaching the trunk of the tree. Against this he supported himself until he recovered breath and strength.

While thus resting, he was witness to the engulfing of

the gallant steed, as the snorting animal sank into the chasm below.

The old hunter heaved a sigh. He was sorry for the creature, and would have saved it had the thing been possible.

"Wal, if it ain't too bad for a good, plucky crittur like that to die sich a death! Confound them tarnal sink holes! They've been the misfortun' o' many a one. Thank goodness I've saved the feminine."

The "feminine's" condition now demanded his attention, as the temporaery faintness was passing away, and she showed signs of returning animation.

With rare tact and delicacy, the old hunter, regardless of his own fatigue, softly lowered himself and his fair burden to the ground. Then, gently withdrawing his arm from her waist, he drew baek a step or two.

Taking of his seal-skin cap, he wiped the perspiration from his brow, and, with the gallantry of a true gentleman, waited until she should address him.

The young lady he had reseued was no ordinary person.

The faintness which had come upon her endured only for a short while.

Reecovering consciousness, she understood at a glance, not only the nature of the service rendered her, but also the character of the man who had rendered it.

"Oh, sir! I'm afraid that you have run a fearful risk. I can hardly tell you how grateful I am."

"Wal, miss, it war rayther a toughish struggle while it lasted. But, bless ye, that's nothin' so long as it's turned out all right. If you'd not been the plucky one you air, nothin' I could ha' done would have helped ye. It war your own grit as much as my muscle saved ye from fallin' into that trap."

"My horse. Where is he?"

"Yur right there, he's gone, poor crittur. I'd ha' liked to saved him, too, for the way he behaved. That dumb crittur had more sense in him than many a human; and it 'ud ha' done me a sight o' good to have pulled him thro'; but it wasn't possible, nohow."

"Tell me, sir, where did you come from? I did not see you."

"Wal, I war clost by, and seed you ride right on to the danger. It war too late to holler, for that would only ha' made things worse, an' skeared you both; so I said nothin', but jist dropped my rifle, and made track toarst ye. I spied the branch above you, an' speeled up to it. The next war nothin'—only a spell o' twisting an' wrigglin'."

He did not tell her that the muscles of his arms were fearfully swollen, and that it demanded all his power of endurance to prevent him groaning at the intense agony he suffered.

But the young lady, with a quickness of apprehension, seemed to understand this, too.

"Nothing, do you say? Oh! sir, it's another proof of your noble courage. I can never show you enough gratitude. For all that, I feel deeply grateful."

Her voice trembled with emotion—tears welled into her eyes.

Her brave heart had well endured danger, but could not contemplate, without betraying its emotion, the self-generosity of her preserver.

"Wal," said he, in order to change the conversation, which he thought too flattering towards himself, "what do you intend doing, now that your horse is gone?"

She wiped the tears from her eyes, and in a firm voice answered him—

"I'm not more than four or five miles from my home. I merely rode out for pleasure. I little thought that my excursion would end thus. Where do you live, sir? I don't remember to have seen you before."

"At the settlement?" he asked.

She nodded.

"No; I ain't a resident of no place. I'm as you see me—a hunter. I've been at the settlement tho' many a time; in fact, I used to live on that thar spot afore thar war any settlement. It war enough for me to know they war a-comin', so I pulled up stakes and quit. You see, miss, it don't do for a hunter to live among the clearins; besides, I'm a deal happier by myself."

"No doubt. To a contented mind, such a life as yours must be a happy one."

"That's it, miss ; to them as is contented. Do you know I've often and often puzzled over the expressin' o' that idear, and never could hit it ; and yet you've gin it in the snapping of a jack-knife."

"Perhaps you were going to the settlement when you saw me?"

"No ; exactly t'other way. I war goin' from it. I've been down beyont hyar to meet a friend o' mine. It ain't long ago tho' since I war in the colony, and staid a spell there. Now I'm bound for the big Savanna, that is, arter I've seen you home, and out of danger."

"Oh, no thank you, that's not at all necessary. I'm used to wander about alone, although this part of the country is a little new to me."

"If you'll allow me, miss, I'll go with pleasure."

"That I cannot do. All I want to know now is your name?"

"Cris Carrol," was the hunter's reply.

"Then," said she holding out her pretty white hand, "Cris Carrol, I thank you with my whole heart for what you have done for me. I will remember it to my dying day."

Like a knight of ancient chivalry, the backwoodsman stooped and kissed the proffered hand.

When he stood erect again, a flush of pleasurable pride made his rugged face look as handsome as an Apollo's. It was the beauty of honesty.

"Bless you, miss, bless you ! Cris Carrol will allers be too glad to do a sarvice for one that's real grit, as you air. That I'll swar to. Bless you !"

As she turned to take her departure, a sudden idea struck the backwoodsman—

"Why, what a durn'd old fool I am ; I never axed her for her name."

"You'll pardon me, miss," said he, "I'm sure you will—but——"

"But, what?" she asked, smilingly.

"But, might I ask you—I'd like to know—" here he stammered and stuttered.

"You want to know my name ; that's it, isn't it?"

“The very thing!”

“Alice Rody.”

The old backwoodsman started on hearing it.

CHAPTER XV.

BROTHER AND SISTER.

As Alice Rody left the spot, which had so nearly proved her tomb, she thought of the old hunter with admiration. His courage and honest courtesy had won her, but she had also noticed his surprise on hearing her name.

Of the feeling entertained by him for her father and brother she knew nothing.

The female mind loves riddles, and Alice, like a true woman, racked her brain for a solution of that one Carrol's conduct seemed to embody.

Thus occupied, she emerged from the forest, and had proceeded some distance upon her road, when she perceived two individuals in close conversation.

Their backs were turned towards her, and, as her light footfall did not disturb them, she got close to the spot on which they stood without their perceiving her.

Near enough, in fact, to hear the following:—

“Hark you, you black rascal! If you betray me, it will be the worse for you. I have a means of silencing those who prove false to me.”

Whatever reply the “black rascal” would have made was prevented by an impetuous gesture of the speaker, who had caught sight of Alice.

“Ah, Alice, you here?” said he, facing towards her. “I did not know you were abroad—”

It was her brother Warren.

Alice recognised in the “black rascal” no less a personage than Crookleg.

Warren thrust a piece of silver into the negro's hands.

"There, there, that'll do. I'll forgive you this time, but remember! Now be off with you—be off, I say."

Crookleg, cut short in his attempt to address Alice, hobbled away, muttering some words to himself.

"Why, Warren," asked his sister, "what makes you speak so harshly to poor Crookleg?"

"Because he's a pestilent fellow. I want him to know his place."

"But a kind word doesn't cost much."

"There, sister! no scolding, if you please. I'm not in the best of humours now. Where is your horse?"

Alice told her brother of the incident, and spoke warmly of Carrol.

"So the old hunter did you a good service, did he? I didn't think he had it in him, the old bear."

"How unjust you are, Warren. Bear, indeed! I tell you that Cris Carrol is as good a gentleman as ever lived!"

As she said this she showed signs of indignation.

"Is he, indeed!" was the brother's mocking retort.

"Yes—a thorough gentleman! One who wouldn't wound another's feelings if he could help it—and that's my idea of a gentleman!"

"Well, we won't argue the point. He has done good this time, and that'll go to his credit; for all that, *I* don't like him!"

Alice bit her lip with vexation, but made no reply.

"He's too officious," continued Warren; "too free with his advice—and I hate advice!"

"Most people do, especially when it is good," quickly answered his sister.

"Who said it was good?"

"I know it is, or you would have liked it, and have followed it."

"You are sarcastic."

"No—truthful."

"Well, as I am in no mode for quarrelling, we'll drop the subject, and Cris Carrol too."

"*You* may, but I shall never drop him. He is my friend from this time forward!"

"You are welcome to choose your friends—I'll select my own."

"You have done so already."

"What do you mean?"

"That Nelatu, the Indian, seems to be one of them."

"Have you anything against him?"

"Oh, no. I am only afraid he'll be the loser by the intimacy."

"Am I so dangerous?" asked her brother.

"Yes, Warren, you are dangerous, for, with all your pretended goodness, you lack principle. You cannot conceal your real character from me. Remember, I am your sister."

"I am glad you remind me. I should forget it."

"That's because you avoid me so much. If you believed in my wishes for your welfare, you would not do that."

Her voice trembled as she spoke.

"Indeed, then I beg you won't waste your sympathy on me. I'm perfectly able to take care of myself."

"You think you are."

"Well, have it that way if it pleases you better. But what has this to do with my friendship for the Indian?"

"A great deal. I don't like your intimacy with him. Not because he's an Indian—although that is one reason—but because you have some purpose to serve by it that'll do him no good."

"Why, one would think you were in love with the young copper-skin!"

"No, but they might think he's in love with me."

"What! has he dared——"

"No, he has dared nothing; only a woman's eye can see more than a man's. Nelatu has never spoken a familiar word to me, but, for all that, I can see that he admires me."

"And you—do you admire him?"

The young girl stopped in her walk.

Her eyes sparkled strangely as she answered—

"Shame, brother, to put such a question! I am a white woman—he is an Indian. How dare you speak of such a thing?"

Warren laughed lightly at his sister, as he answered.

"Why, you don't think that I care for the fellow, do you?"

The young girl saw her opportunity, and seized it.

"And yet you pretend to be his friend. Ah! have I caught you by your own confession?"

"Again, what do you mean?"

"That my doubts are now certainties—that some wicked scheme is concealed under this false friendship for Nelatu."

"You are mad, Alice."

"No, perfectly sane. You have some design, and I advise you, whatever it be, to abandon it. You don't like my tears, so I'll try to suppress them if I can; but I implore you, Warren, brother, to give it up now and for ever."

She dashed a few bitter drops from her eyes ere she spoke again.

"I have only you and my father to look to for support and comfort; my heart has yearned towards you both, but has met with nothing but coldness. Oh, Warren, be a brave man—brave enough to despise wickedness, and you will not only make me happy, but, perhaps, avert that terrible retribution which overtakes transgression. There is time yet; hear my prayer before it is too late."

Her pleading voice fell upon an ear that heard not.

The appeal did not reach her brother's stony heart.

With a few commonplaces he endeavoured to exculpate himself from any evil intentions towards the young Indian.

All in vain.

Her woman's instinct saw through his hypocrisy, and showed him to her as he was—wicked!

That night Alice Rody prayed long and earnestly for support in an affliction which she felt was but too surely coming; and she wept till her pillow was bedewed with tears!

CHAPTER XVI.

A CHANGED CHARACTER.

A WONDERFUL change had taken place in the conduct of Elias Rody.

He was most gracious—most condescending.

He kissed all the children, chatted with the mothers, and listened to their narratives of infant ailments, husbands' delinquencies, or household troubles.

To the surprise of many of the poorer settlers the hitherto aristocratic governor took, or appeared to take, great interest in their affairs, and, more wonderful still, in some instances, put his hand into his pocket to relieve their pressing necessities.

Petty matters seemed to become deeply interesting to him, and he devoted time and attention to their adjustment.

Through all this his temper was conciliating and amiable.

Many personal quarrels, amongst settlers, were forgotten and forgiven through his means, whilst coolness were warmed into new friendships by his mediation.

This was the work of some time, and the astonishment of his amiability gave way to self censure on the part of the observers, who charged themselves with having done him great injustice.

No churlish man would have sent down provisions for the poor, have rebuilt Widow Jones's barn, or bought Seth Cheshire a new horse; and what mean man would have lent money to that drunken but popular Jake Stebbins, whose fiery nose, should Jake be abroad, was as a light-house on a dark night to any belated traveller?

This was the impression that gradually got abroad about Elias Rody.

He only smiled, rubbed his hands softly together, and muttered, "Humph!"

The monosyllable was full of meaning.

It meant that he thought his labour well bestowed, and

that the design he had in view prospered even beyond his expectations.

What this design was must be already apparent.

He had courted this popularity to enable him to accomplish the dearest wish of his heart.

After his bland dismissal of Oluski, laden with gifts, he had acquired a control over his own naturally impetuous temper which astonished himself.

The refusal of the Seminole chief to give him quiet possession of the hill was the more annoying because it seemed to close for ever any further attempt at negotiation.

He understood the Indian character sufficiently to know that they were unchangeable in their opinions, and seldom, if ever, to be moved from a resolution once taken.

This tenacity of purpose had, time out of mind, brought ruin and devastation upon themselves as on those who sought to coerce them, and Rody ground his teeth with impotent rage when Oluski had announced the decision of the Indian council.

The Judas smile that succeeded had root in another thought, which the governor had left out of his mind until the supreme moment of his defeat.

Hence his changed conduct towards his fellow-settlers.

They became almost to a man believers in him, and ready to do his bidding.

He did not neglect, in his Machiavelian policy, to insinuate in every artful way his pet project of possessing the property on which the Indians were encamped. So artfully, indeed, that in most instances the idea seemed to have originated in his listener's mind, and by them to have been suggested to Elias, thus skilfully reversing the true facts of the case.

This once accomplished the rest was simple.

A general feeling got abroad that the red men were interlopers, and had no right to usurp a spot so necessary and so useful to the colonists. This feeling, although not loudly expressed, was very deep, and, in nearly every instance, sincere.

The few clear-headed and impartial planters who, proof against Rody's sophistical speeches, were assailed by him

in a different manner—by specious promises of enlarged possessions, or by matter-of-fact appeals for the advancement of civilisation. If he did not gain their approval, he, at any rate, made their objections seem narrow-minded and selfish.

Only a few sturdy, honest men held out. These Elias could do nothing with. They rejected his proposals, laid bare his false arguments, and laughed at his facts—but as they were a very small minority, they had little influence.

Ere Rody had accomplished this pacific revolution of opinion, the autumn had waned, and the winter months—if such a word can be used where there is no winter—approached, and with it the limit of the term of the Indians' stay upon the hill.

With the first appearance of cool weather, Oluski and his tribe repacked their household gods, took their dwellings to pieces, and with their wives, children, horses, and cattle, quitted their late encampment.

The bare poles again appeared cutting against the clear sky.

The hill was once more uninhabited.

A new sort of activity had sprung into existence upon its table top.

In the place of Indians, with their painted plumes and primitive finery, the ground was occupied by white men—carpenters and other arizans, along with their negro attendants.

Piles of prepared lumber, stones, and other building materials strewed the ground, whilst the busy workmen, black and white, made the air resonant with their jocund voices.

A finished frame-house soon made its appearance on the spot where the Indians had but recently dwelt—a large structure, substantially built, and ornamental in finish.

It belonged to Elias Rody.

He had secured the sanction of the settlers, and they had determined to support him in his piratical design. Only a very few of them had stood out against it.

Thus strengthened, he had resolved upon, and had now completed his act of usurpation.

CHAPTER XVII.

OVER CONFIDENCE.

OLUSKI's dwelling, in his place of permanent abode, was a more pretentious affair than the wigwam temporarily inhabited by him at Tampa Bay

This eastern residence was an old Indian town that had been built long before the Spaniards had landed in Florida, and in it his people, for many generations, had dwelt.

The chief having returned from an extended hunting excursion, was pleased to find himself once more beneath his paternal roof.

Doubly pleased ; for he had brought back with him his nephew, Wacora, who, thinking of his pretty cousin, had accepted his uncle's invitation with alacrity.

Behold them, then, with pipes lighed, seated inside the house, Sansuta in attendance.

Wacora watched the lithe-limbed maiden ; as she fitted to and fro, engaged in household duties, he thought her as attractive as ever. A certain consciousness on her part of the fact, in no way detracted from her beauty.

"I am pleased, nephew," said Oluski, "pleased to see you here again. I feel that I am no longer young, the support of your arm in a wearying day's march has been very welcome."

"It is always at your service, uncle."

"I am sure of it. If Oluski thought otherwise he would be unhappy. Your cousin, Sansuta," addressing his daughter, "came to see you as much as to bear me company. You should thank him for it."

"I do."

"Wacora is thanked already in the smile of welcome that met him in Sansuta's eyes."

The young girl blushed at the delicate compliment, and, going out, left the two chiefs together.

"You tell me, Wacora, that the affairs of your tribe are

prosperous, and that there is peace and harmony in your council chamber?"

"Yes, uncle, the same as in my father's lifetime."

"That is well, for without that there is no real strength. So it is with us."

"You have told me nothing of the pale faces at Tampa Bay."

"They are our firm friends still. In spite of your fears, Wacora, to the contrary, Rody and the colonists are true to their promises."

"I am pleased to hear Oluski say so," was the nephew's reply.

"I did not tell you that he had made an offer to buy the hill."

"To buy the hill! What hill?"

"That on which we make our annual encampment. We call it Tampa after the bay."

"Indeed! He wants that, too?" rejoined the young chief, in a tone savouring of indignation.

"Yes; I called our council together, and told them of the offer."

"And their answer?"

"The same as my own; they refused."

Wacora gave a sigh of relief.

"When I carried that answer to the white he was not angry, but met me like a friend."

"Indeed!"

"Yes; he pressed upon my acceptance rich presents, and told me that Oluski's friendship was worth more than land."

"But you refused the presents," said the young Indian, eagerly.

"I could not; my old friend would take no denial. Fearing to offend him, I yielded."

The conversation was interrupted by the entrance of an Indian, one of the warriors of the tribe,

"What does Marocota want?" asked Oluski.

"To speak to Wacora, the chief."

Wacora desired him to express his wishes in the presence of his uncle.

"Marcota must speak to Wacora alone, if Oluski will allow it."

Oluski made a sign to his nephew, who rising, followed the man outside the door.

"Wacora must follow me further," signified the Indian.

"Go on, I will do so."

Marcota led the way, and only paused in his walk when he had got some distance from the dwelling.

"Has Wacora faith in Marcota?"

The young chief started at the question which his guide had put to him in a tone of strange earnestness.

"Yes. I have faith in you."

"And he would serve Oluski, our chief?"

"With my life!"

"Sansuta is dear to Oluski."

Again Wacora started. Marcota's words were enigmatical.

His guide continued—

"Sansuta is beautiful."

"We all know that. Was it to tell me this that you brought me here?"

"The pale-faces admire the beauty of our Indian maidens."

"What of that?"

"One pale-face has marked Sansuta's beauty."

"Ha!"

"His eyes gladden at sight of her. Her cheeks grow red at sight of him."

"His name?"

"Warren Rody."

"How do you know all this?"

"Marcota is Oluski's friend and watches over his chief's happiness. To-night Warren's messenger was in town—the negro, Crookleg."

The young chief was silent. Marcota watched him without breaking in upon his thoughts.

Recovering himself, Wacora asked—

"Where did you see the negro?"

"In the old fort."

"The old fort! What was he doing there?"

"Marocota followed his trail—a lame foot and a stick—and saw him as he entered the ruin; some one was waiting for him inside.

"Who was with the negro," demanded Wacora.

"His master," repeated Marocota.

"Warren Rody?"

Marocota nodded.

"I heard their talk," he said.

"What did they say?" asked the young chief.

"At first, I could not hear—they spoke in whispers. After a time they grew angry. Warren abused Crookleg and struck him. The black man uttered a fierce oath and leaped over the wall of the fort at the side opposite to where I lay hid."

"Did you hear their conversation before they quarrelled?"

"I heard the pale-face say Crookleg had only half done his errand and must return to complete it. The black refused. It was then the other got angry and struck him."

"This is very strange, Marocota. It is some treachery I cannot understand. The negro must be found and questioned!"

"Well, Massa Injun, dat ain't hard to do. He, he, he!"

Had the fiend of darkness himself risen between the two Indians, they could not have been more startled than when these words were uttered in their ears, for it was Crookleg who spoke.

The darkey appeared delighted at the effect his sudden appearance had created, and continued for some time to chuckle in great glee.

"Yas! here be de 'dential nigger wot you was a' wishin' for. You hab found him 'ithout gwin far. He, he, he!"

Wacora turned sternly towards him.

"And having found you, wretch, I mean to keep you till I've made you speak the truth."

"De trufe, Massa Injun, am what dis ole nigga always 'peak. He can't help it, kase it comes so na'tral to him. 'Trufe an' innocence is dis chile's on'y riches, tank heaven!"

The look which accompanied this impious speech was almost diabolical.

Wacora cut him short in an attempt to continue his

speech, by a command instantly to make known what Warren Rody wanted, with what message he had been charged, and to whom.

Crookleg, however was not easily taken at a disadvantage.

"Well, Massa Injun, I don't mind tellin' you somet'ing, but I don't like talkin' afore other folk. You send dis indiwiddle away," pointing to Marocota, "an' ole Crook 'll tell you all about it. He meant to do so, when he comed here so sudden."

With a sign the chief dismissed Marocota, and telling the black to follow, led him a little distance further from the town.

A long, and apparently interesting conversation ensued, in which Crookleg's gesticulations were, as usual, violent, while the young chief, with arms folded, and brows knit, listened to his narration.

It was late ere they separated, the negro hobbling back in the direction of the ruin, while Wacora returned to his uncle's dwelling.

CHAPTER XVIII.

A LOVE MEETING.

THE old fort, as already said, was in a ruinous condition.

It had at one time been a stronghold of the Spaniards, but on their quitting that part of the country, it had been suffered to fall into decay.

Early in the morning succeeding Wacora's interview with Crookleg, two persons stood conversing near the inner wall of the ruin.

They were Sansuta and Warren Rody.

The Indian girl had stolen from her father's house unnoticed by the few early risers, and with cautious steps had gained the fort.

Warren's presence at such a distance from Tampa Bay, as well as Crookleg's attendance upon him, were thus explained:—

"I am very grateful to you, Sansutə, for coming here to meet me."

"I am afraid I have done wrong."

"Wrong! What can you mean?"

"That I am deceiving my father, my kind father; but it is for the last time."

"The last time?"

"Yes, I have determined that this shall be our last meeting. I could not endure my father's reproaches, if he knew that I betrayed his confidence."

"Do you doubt my love for you, Sansuta? Will it not make up for Oluski's anger?"

"Warren!"

The reproachful tone in which Sansuta uttered his name, recalled young Rody to himself.

He immediately changed his tactics.

"But why talk of Oluski's anger? Rather speak of my love. Surely you do not doubt it?"

The Indian maiden heaved a sigh.

"Sansuta does not doubt you, but she is unhappy."

"Unhappy! Why?"

"Because an Indian girl would make but a poor wife to a white gentleman."

A strange smile crossed the young man's face. He did not, however, interrupt her.

"If Sansuta cared for you less, she would not have been here this morning; she would not have seen you again."

"Come, come, dearest, you alarm yourself without reason. Need I tell you how much I love you—how I have always loved you? Have we not grown up together? What more natural than love like mine?"

"But your father——"

"He will not object. Why should he? Is he not Oluski's best friend?"

"Yes, they are friends, but still——"

Warren saw that the girl was nervous and alarmed. He lost no time in reassuring her.

"And, after all, dearest, we need not tell them of our love until we are sure of their consent. In the meantime,

let us think only of ourselves. You have not yet told me what I longed to hear."

"What is that?"

"The whispering assurance that your heart is mine?"

A painful struggle was evidently taking place in the maiden's breast. Filial duty and self-reproach contended with that feeling, nurtured by the soft blandishments of the scoundrel by her side.

In such a contest love is always the victim.

This case was not exceptional. Softly murmuring the young man's name, Sansuta hid her head upon his shoulder.

His arm enclasped her waist.

The confession had been made. The die was cast!

They were both startled by a sound heard near. It was like some one sighing.

Warren, with the eye of a lynx, searched among the weeds and wild vines, and pierced through the foliage on all sides, but saw nothing.

Reassuring her with honeyed words, he then led the girl away from the spot.

As soon as they had disappeared a man's form was seen standing upon the place they had last occupied; while another was visible at no great distance from it.

He who first made appearance seemed utterly bowed down with grief, whilst a cloud black as night was visible on his brow. It was the chief, Wacora!

With an angry and contemptuous action he flung some pieces of money to the other who had followed him, and was the negro Crookleg.

"Begone! Wacora may use you for his revenge—you shall not witness his grief. Begone!"

The black picked up the coins, grinned hideously and hobbled away.

Wacora stood for some time rapt in his own sad thoughts. Then, turning his back upon the old fort, he retraced his steps to Oluski's dwelling.

The old chief found but a dull guest in his nephew during that and many succeeding days.

He would sit for hours seemingly lost to all that was passing around him.

Then starting up suddenly he would stride out of the dwelling with rapid steps, pass out of the town, and on to the adjoining woods, plunging into their depths, to emerge from them hours after, sullen and abstracted as ever!

His anxiety to return to his own tribe seemed to have passed away; and day by day he deferred his departure on the plea of some trivial excuse of remaining.

He watched Sansuta's movements, however, with the jealous care a mother might exercise over her infant child. Every look, word, and action seemed to command the closest scrutiny.

The girl often trembled as she caught the young chief's eye gazing upon her. His stern demeanour agitated her. She suspected that he knew her secret; although neither by word or action did he betray the knowledge.

Oluski was amazed at his conduct. In their conversation there was a renewed bitterness when they talked of the pale faces and their actions. It astonished the old Seminole chief. He could not understand the sudden growth of such an unjust antipathy; therefore became more reticent, and would sit for hours without exchanging a word with his nephew.

Time passed in this manner until the period for the annual migration of the tribe to Tampa Bay. To Oluska's surprise, Wacora signified his intention to accompany them, and along with them he went.

CHAPTER XIX.

A CHANGED SCENE.

A STILL greater surprise was in store for the Seminole chief and his tribe.

The Indians stood as if petrified, when they came within sight of the well-known hill.

Upon its table-top, and visible for miles around, stood a frame mansion, in all the glitter of fresh paint

When Oluski first saw it, he uttered an exclamation of agonized anger, at the same time clutching hold of Wacora's arm ; but for its friendly support he had fallen to the ground.

"Look, Wacora ; look yonder ! What is it we see ?"

As he spoke, he passed his hands across his eyes to shade off the sun.

No ; they had not deceived him ; there was no glamour over them. The sun's beams were shining brightly upon a house.

His nephew looked sadly into the old man's face, fervently pressing his hand. He dared not trust himself to speak.

"And this is the act of a friend. So much for my blind faith in the traitor's deceitful words. May the curse of the Great Spirit fall on him and his !"

Wacora added—"Yes ; may both be accursed !"

Then drawing his uncle away from the contemplation of the painful sight, he conducted him to a neighbouring grove of oaks ; the tribe halting near the spot.

A council of the chief men was instantly called, and a plan of action resolved on.

Oluski and Wacora were commissioned to visit the white settlement, and demand the reason of this scandalous usurpation.

The Indians proceeded no farther.

That night they encamped upon the spot where they had halted, and early the next morning the two chiefs departed on their mission.

As they approached the hill another surprise awaited them.

Surrounding it was a strong wooden stockade, with substantially built block-houses at regular distances from each other. Behind the palisading men were seen, as if watching the approach, and ready to receive them in a hostile manner.

"See !" cried Wacora, "they are prepared for our reception. The robbers have determined to maintain themselves in their stolen possession."

"Yes, yes ! I see. But let us not act rashly. We will

first make an appeal in the name of justice. If they refuse that, then we must prove ourselves worthy the blood in our veins! worthy of our ancestors! Oh, I would rather be lying among them in yonder graveyard than that this should have arisen! The fault has been mine, and upon me let fall the punishment. Come on!"

They reached the central block-house, and were summoned to a halt by one of the settlers, who, gun in hand, stood by the entrance.

"Who are you? What do you want?"

Oluski answered—

"White man, go tell your governor that Oluski, the Seminole chief, would speak with him."

The sentinel answered sharply—

"The governor is not here. He is at his house, and cannot be disturbed."

Wacora's hand clutched his tomahawk. Oluski perceiving the act, laid hold of his nephew's arm.

"Patience, Wacora, patience! The time for bloodshed will come soon enough. For my sake be patient."

Then, turning to the sentry, he continued, his eyes flashing in their sockets. "Fool!" said he, "go with my message; the lives of hundreds may depend upon it. Tell your chief that I am here! Bring him instantly before me!"

The dignity of the old Indian's manner struck the man with respect. Perhaps the nervous twitching of Wacora's fingers about the handle of his tomahawk had also its effect.

Calling out to a comrade who was near, and placing him at the post, he hastened off towards the house.

The two Indians, without exchanging speech, patiently awaited his return.

There was evidently some commotion within the frame dwelling at the reception of the news, as several men, well armed, were observed hurrying off in different directions, and taking station along the line of the stockade.

Shortly after, the man who had been sent was seen coming back.

Throwing open the strong slab door, he beckoned the two chiefs to enter.

They did so; and then, leading them inside the block house, the man told them there to await the governor's arrival. It was not long delayed.

Elias Rody was seen coming forth from his new mansion, followed by five or six stalwart settlers.

All save himself carried rifles.

The Indians stood still as statues.

They made no movement to lessen the distance between themselves and the white men.

At length Elias Rody and Oluski stood face to face.

A close observer might have detected signs of fear in the governor's countenance.

Despite his assumed boldness of bearing, he found it hard to look into the face of the man he had so cruelly wronged.

It was he, however, who first broke the silence so painful to himself.

"What does Oluski wish to say to me?"

"What is the meaning of this?" asked the chief, pointing to the mansion as he spoke.

"That is my new residence."

"By what right have you built it on this ground?"

"By the right of possession—bought and paid for?"

Oluski started as if a shot had struck him.

"Bought and paid for? Dog of a liar! What do you mean?"

"Only that I have built my house upon land purchased from you. Your memory appears bad, my old Indian friend."

"Purchased from me? When—how?"

"Do you already forget the guns, powder, and valuables I gave you? Fie, fie! you are trying to cheat me! Surely you must remember your bargain! But if your memory fail you, these gentlemen," here Rody pointed to the settlers, "these gentlemen are prepared to certify to the truth of what I say."

Oluski only groaned.

The audacious treachery of the white man was beyond his simple belief.

Wacora, burning with indignation, spoke for him.

"False wretch, the lie these men are ready to swear to is too monstrous to be believed, even were they upon their oaths! Those gifts were thrust upon my uncle, falsely bestowed as the lands he gave you were falsely claimed for services done to him! Your black heart never conceived a generous thought or a just deed! All was for a treacherous end—the betrayal of this noble-minded chief, as much your superior as the Deity you profess to worship is above the white man himself! Wacora despises you! Wacora has said it!"

He drew Oluski towards him, and stood erect and proud in the consciousness of right before the trembling usurper and his adherents.

The aged chief had recovered himself while his nephew was speaking.

"What Wacora has said is good, and he only utters my own thoughts. I came here ready to receive atonement for the wrong done me and my people. I now see that there is a darker depth of treachery in you, even than this which has robbed a confiding man of his best-loved possession. I, Oluski, the Seminole, spit at and despise you! I have spoken!"

With a kingly dignity the old chief folded his blanket around him, and leaning on his nephew's arm, slowly departed from the spot.

Rody and his followers, as if transfixed by the withering contempt with which the Indians had treated them, suffered the two to depart without molestation.

They now redoubled their watchfulness, stationed additional sentinels around the stockade, and looked after the arms and ammunition, with which they would, no doubt, have to defend the usurped possession.

The small cloud that had been slowly gathering over the settlement was growing dark and portentous. The soft breeze was rapidly rising to a storm.

The people of the settlement, alarmed by the news of the interview between Rody and the Indian chiefs, which spread rapidly among them, hastened to take measures for the safety of their families. The women and children were hurriedly brought in from the outlying plantations, and

lodged in temporary abodes within the stockade, whilst provisions in plenty were carried to the same place.

The war signal had sounded, and before long the work of carnage would commence!

CHAPTER XX.

STILL ANOTHER SORROW.

DISAPPOINTED and chafed, the two chiefs returned in all haste to the Indian encampment.

But few words had been spoken between them on their way from the hill. A firm pressure of his uncle's hand was proof that Wacora, once embarked in the impending contest, would remain faithful to its end.

It needs no speech among true men to establish confidence. Between the two chiefs it was mutual.

As they neared the spot where the tribe had pitched their tents, an unusual excitement was observable. Men and women were conversing in little groups, animated apparently by the receipt of some startling news.

The two chiefs at first imagined that the result of their interview was already known; but on reflection, the impossibility of the thing became apparent to them, and their surprise was extreme.

All at once they saw Nelatu hastening towards them.

The young man seemed ready to drop as if from fatigue. His looks told that he was a prey to the keenest anxiety.

On arriving before the two chiefs, he was for some moments unable to speak.

Words rose to his tongue, but they found no articulate utterance. His lips seemed glued together. Drops of sweat glistened upon his brow.

The father, with a dreadful prescience of new sorrows, trembled at the sight of his son.

"Nelatu," he said, "what anguish awaits me? Of what fresh disaster do you bring the tidings? Speak! speak!"

The young Indian again essayed, but only succeeded in muttering "Sansuta!"

"Sansuta! What of her? Is she dead? Answer me!"

"No; she is not dead. Oh! father be calm—have courage—she is——"

"Speak, boy, or I shall go mad! What of her?"

"She is gone!"

"Gone! Whither?"

"I have sought her everywhere. I only heard of her departure after you left the encampment. Bury your tomahawk in my brain if you will, for I have been the cause."

"What does the boy rave about? What does it all mean? Has the Great Spirit cursed me in all my hopes? Speak, Nelatu. Where is your sister? You say she is gone. Gone! Gone! With whom?"

"With Warren Rody!"

Oluski uttered a shriek of mingled rage and grief, pressed his hand upon his heart, and reeling, would have fallen to the earth but for Wacora's arm, at that instant thrown around him.

The two young men bent over his prostrate form, which his nephew had gently laid upon the sward.

A few faint, murmuring words escaped from his lips; so faint, indeed, that they were not comprehended by either son or nephew.

The frown which had gathered on his brow in his interview with Elias Rody gradually gave place to a gentle smile. His eyes, for an instant, rested sorrowfully on the face of Nelatu, then on Wacora, and were closed for ever!

With that look had his life ended. The spirit of the Seminole Chief had departed to a better land.

Wounded in his friendship, doubly wounded in his pride, cruelly stabbed by the desertion of his own daughter and the weakness of his own son, outraged as friend and father, the old man's heart had burst within his bosom!

Tenderly covering the body with his blanket, Wacora stooped and kissed the cold brow in silence, registering a vow of vengeance upon his murderers!

Nelatu, stunned by the suddenness of the event, hid his

face in his hands, and gave way to lamentation and tears.

That evening the remains of their chief were interred in a temporary grave, around which the warriors of the tribe, by their own consent now commanded by Wacora, joined in an oath of sure and ample vengeance. Coupled with their oath was the declaration that war and rapine should not cease until the hill was again their own, and the body of their beloved chief laid peacefully beside the bones of his ancestors.

That night the red pole was erected in their encampment, and under the glare of pine torches was performed around it the fearful scalp-dances of the tribe.

The white sentinels upon the hill saw afar off the fiend-like performance, and, as around echoed in their ears their wild shriek, they turned trembling from the hill, and cursed Elias Rody!

CHAPTER XXI.

WACORA CHOSEN CHIEF.

WACORA was unanimously elected war chief of the tribe over which his uncle had long ruled. Nelatu's claims were so slight, his ability so deficient, that not one of the warriors wished to nominate him for the important position.

To Wacora the honour was of inestimable value. By its means there was now a hope for the realisation of his long-cherished dream—the redemption of the red-man by the union of all the tribes into one powerful nation.

He instantly dispatched messengers to the braves of his own sub-tribe, summoning them to Tampa Bay, to take part in the conflict.

He was answered by the speedy arrival of a large and well-armed force, who, mingling with Oluski's people, now became one community.

Obedient to his mandate, they continued to preserve an

ominously peaceful attitude towards the settlers, who, but for a knowledge to the contrary, might have comforted themselves with a belief that the red men had left the bay.

But although unseen, their presence was not unfelt. The news of Oluski's death had spread a feeling of alarm among the white colonists, which the heartless and assumed indifference of Elias Rody and his adherents could not dismiss from their minds.

The "governor" seemed to have returned to the courses of his early life. He had for many years been a man of sober habits; but since the building of his new house a change had come over him. He had begun to drink freely, and in the excitement of preparation for the defence of his usurped property, he found a thousand excuses for the indulgence of that appetite so long kept under control.

Still another matter gave discomfort to the governor. His son had been for some time missing from the settlement, and in a mysterious manner. His disappearance had a marked effect on his father's temper, and when not cursing himself for the general discomfort he had caused, he cursed the son for adding to it!

It will thus be seen that although Elias Rody had prepared his own bed, and was obliged to lie upon it, it was proving anything but a bed of roses.

Had it not been for the presence of his daughter Alice, the new mansion in which he now lived, and for which he might yet have to pay dearly, would have been a perfect pandemonium to him.

That amiable girl, by her gentle behaviour, did much to soften the rude, inharmonious elements around her; and the roughest of her father's roystering companions were silent and respectful in her presence.

She was like a ministering angel among those who had taken refuge within the stockade. She never seemed to tire of attending upon them or their wants. Her kind sympathetic voice and assiduous care were of inestimable service to the sick, who blessed her in their hearts.

Nothing in the meantime had been heard of her brother Warren.

Crooleg had also disappeared, although no one particularly missed him.

Cris Carrol, the hunter, had not returned to the settlement. In some distant savanna he was no doubt tranquilly passing his time, at peace with all the world. Such was the condition of affairs.

The first preparations for strife between the Whites and Indians had been made; and to several other outrages, similar to that committed by Elias Rody, may be traced the causes of that Seminole war which cost the government of the United States some thousands of lives, along with several millions of dollars, to say nought of the reputation of six hitherto distinguished generals.

CHAPTER XXII.

A CONVERSATION BETWEEN COUSINS.

THE tranquil state of affairs did not last for long.

The Indians, eager to revenge Oluski's death, were impatient of the restraint Wacora would have imposed upon them, and at a council convened for that purpose, they determined to attack the stockade upon the hill.

This determination was hastened by several rencontres which had taken place in the outlying districts.

A small party of the red men, led by Marocota, had pillaged and destroyed a plantation.

Near the bay they had been met by some of the white settlers as they were returning from their work of destruction.

In the *melee* which ensued a number of Indians were killed, while their white adversaries met with little loss.

These and some individual cases of contest had worked the red men up to a pitch of savage earnestness that took all Wacora's temporising power to restrain.

He knew the character of the people he had to deal with too well to hazard opposition to their will, the more so as

his own desire for vengeance was as deep and earnest, but more deadly than theirs.

One thought occupied his mind nobler than that of revenge—the regeneration of the Indian race.

A chimera it may have been, but still his great ambition.

He thus spoke to the assembled chiefs—

“I do not urge upon you to withhold vengeance for injuries done to our race by the white enemy. I only desire to make it more full and terrible. This is but the beginning of a long list of retributions, the overflowing of accumulated wrongs, the first step towards freedom and redemption! To take that step we must be patient until certain of success. Then begins a warfare that will only end with the annihilation of our hated enemies and in a new existence for the red men! Have I spoken well?”

Loud approbation greeted him from the assembled warriors; but such is the inconsistency of human character that individually they devised means for immediate retaliation on the settlers.

Hence the several encounters which had already taken place.

Nelatu, mortified at his own weakness, was among the warriors addressed by Wacora.

On returning from the council, the young chief approached his cousin.

“Nelatu, you would do something to make up for your blind infatuation, that has led to such misfortunes?”

“I would, Wacora, I would. My father’s face seems always before me, reproaching me as my sister’s destroyer.”

“Then action is the only way by which to shake off the remorseful feeling. Our efforts have till now been fruitless in tracing the spot to which your sister has been carried. She must be found, and the punishment of the guilty made sure.”

“Not Sansuta. You would not injure her?”

Wacora smiled sadly, as he pressed his hand upon his heart.

“No, Nelatu, I would not injure your sister. Alas! I had already learned to love her. I would not hurt her for worlds. It is the wretch who has carried her away. I

would have him suffer a thousand deaths, and every death more terrible than the other!"

"Tell me, what can I do? If I remain idle, I shall die!"

"Take three or four of my own people, follow every trail that promises to lead to where they are concealed, and having found the monster, bring him to me alive."

Wacora's eyes, as he uttered these words, blazed with passion.

"I would rather go alone," said Nelatu.

"As you please; but remember, that there is one man you dare not trust, and yet he may be the means of finding Sansuta."

"His name?"

"Crookleg, the negro."

"But he, too, is missing."

"I know it, and therefore he can lead you to their hiding-place, if he can be found. With Crookleg to assist you, you may succeed; without him your search will be fruitless."

"How am I to find him?"

"By diligent search. He is not near the spot, but yet not so distant as to be ignorant of what is passing. He has the cunning of the wild cat; remember that."

"I'll be a match for him, never fear, cousin."

Wacora glanced pityingly at the simple youth.

He thought of his confiding nature, and felt that if the only chance of finding Sansuta lay in cunning, they would never be discovered.

"Well, Nelatu, I have given you the best advice I can. Will you undertake the search?"

"I will!"

"When?"

"At once, Wacora."

With these words the cousins separated.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE STRAYED CANOE.

THAT night Nelatu left the Indian camp.

Wacora had given him a few hints by which he thought his search for Crookleg might be facilitated.

He had suggested that the negro lay hid within the neighbouring swamp.

This wilderness, difficult to traverse, was of great extent. It was only by a knowledge of its intricate paths that it could be successfully explored.

Nelatu, fully appreciating the difficulty of his undertaking, was more than usually depressed.

This journey through the track of dry timber was easy enough.

On emerging from it he found himself on a broad savanna.

On the other side of which lay the swamp to which Wacora had directed him.

Its gloomy appearance struck a chill to the young chief's heart.

Could it by any possibility be the place selected by Warren for Sansuta's concealment?

He almost hoped his search for her in its sombre fastnesses might prove futile.

Its aspect was especially forbidding at the time Nelatu reached it, which was in the early morning.

A heavy fog rose from its dark waters, clinging around the rank vegetation, and veiling the mosses and spectral limbs of the decayed trees.

A foetid breath exhaled from the thick undergrowth, and the air seemed charged with poison.

No note of bird was heard; no bloom of flower seen. Death in life was everywhere apparent!

Carefully, and with the quick natural instinct of his race, Sansuta's brother struck upon a well-defined trail leading inwardly from the borders of the morass.

Following this with care, he had soon made considerable progress.

The sun rising higher as he advanced, only revealed more clearly the gloomy character of the scene.

The thick mist became dispelled; the verdure, dark but rich, glistened with drops of moisture, and the ghostly moss waved to and fro, stirred by a gentle breeze that had helped to dissipate the fog.

With the bright sky, however, there came a corresponding lightness over the young man's spirit, and a doubt arose in his mind as to the guilt of his former friend.

"I cannot believe all that he has been accused of. Perhaps he is not guilty of carrying off Sansuta. I always trusted him. Why should he be so evil without a suspicion having crossed my mind that he was so? He has not been seen since she disappeared; but yet Crookleg might be the guilty one. If all I have been told be true, and Warren be the man, he shall bitterly pay for his crime. But I will not believe it until I am convinced 'tis so."

It will be seen that Nelatu was still a firm friend, ready to doubt even villany.

Suddenly the trail he was following came to an end.

A deep black lagoon was before his feet.

How to cross it?

Its unrippled bosom showed it to be deep.

Here and there jagged cypress stumps, to which clung drooping parasites, stood out of it.

Nelatu felt that the trail he had followed was purposely terminated at the edge of the lake, doubtless to be discovered on its opposite shore.

How to cross it? That was the question.

Stooping, he scanned the shore, but failed to trace any further evidence of the footsteps of man.

He was on the point of retracing his path in order to look for a trail, when he was arrested by a faint sound, as from a movement in the water.

It was very faint, but unmistakable in its character.

It was the stroke of an oar!

He strained his eyes to catch a view of the boat which he felt sure was traversing the lake.

After some time spent in the endeavour, his scrutiny was rewarded.

A strange tableau was revealed to him.

At a distance appeared the shadowy form of a canoe, in which two figures were seated.

The fog, like a dull silver veil, was still spread over the lagoon, and his efforts to recognise the phantom-like forms were unavailing.

The intervening curtain of vapour baffled even the keen eye-sight of an Indian.

He hallooed to the spectral figures until the swamp re-echoed his shouts.

In vain !

No response came from the silent voyagers.

He fancied that the measured pulling of the oars for an instant ceased, but so dim and unreal did it all appear, that he began to doubt the evidence of his senses.

As he gazed the canoe glided silently out of sight.

Muttering an angry adjuration at the ghostly oarsman, he threw himself upon the ground.

Overcome with the fatiguing journey, and dispirited by his fruitless search, he soon fell into a deep slumber.

The last film of the fog was now dispelled by the powerful rays of the sun.

Birds sang in the trees above him, and from the black waters of the lagoon a huge caiman crawled up the banks to bask in the noontide glare.

Still Nelatu slumbered.

He slept until the meridian heat had passed, and the evening approached, seeming to lull all nature into silence.

The young man's sleep was placid. With his head pillowed on his arm, he lay like one dead.

From this sweet unconsciousness he awoke with a start.

A rippling sound as of some craft cleaving the water, once more fell upon his ear.

Had the phantom canoe returned ?

A glance answered the question.

Drifting near the shore was an empty dug-out.

The broken manilla rope, dragging at the stern, told him why it was adrift.

Without hesitation he plunged into the water, and in a few strokes reached the straying craft.

Scrambling into it, he seized an oar found lying in its bottom, and paddled back to the place whence he had started. Placing his gun ready beside him, he again paddled off, and rowed into the centre of the lake, steering his course, as nearly as he could remember, in the direction which, in the morning, he had observed the canoe to take.

The spot, as he had marked it, was near a huge cypress tree.

It proved to be at a greater distance than he thought, and the sun had well sunk in the western sky before he arrived at it.

Once there he came to a stop. Those he sought had evidently either gone further out into the open water of the lagoon or had made for one or other of the numerous narrow canals which debouched into it.

Selecting that which appeared of the greatest width, he plied his oar and advanced towards it.

CHAPTER XXIV

A SMOKE INTERRUPTED.

ALTHOUGH Cris Carrol was absent from the immediate neighbourhood of the settlement, he was none the less informed of what had happened since his departure.

Several of the colonists, alarmed at the prospect of affairs, had quietly left Tampa Bay, and, meeting with the hunter, had told him of the events that had transpired within the past month.

The backwoodman's foresight had not deceived him.

The whites, by which he meant Elias and his followers, had not heeded his advice, and worse had come of it.

The hunter was nothing, if not oracular.

"Wal," said he, "Governor Rody thought himself smart when he set to work buildin' that thar frame-house of his'n

on the red-man's ground, but I reckon he'll pay for it yet in bloody scalps and broken bones. Confound the old cormorant; his house will cause all of them poor white settlers no end of trouble. It don't bear thinkin' on, that it don't. As for his black-hearted whelp of a son, darn me if I wouldn't like to put an ounce o' lead into his carcass, if it war only to larn him some human feelin' "

"But won't you go back to the settlement now, and see if your presence can do any good?"

To this question, propounded by one of the fugitive settlers, Cris answered—

"Good! What good can I do now? No, lad, the fat's in the fire this time, and, may be, I may better help some poor critter away from the place than anigh it. I'll tell ye what it is, and it aint no use denyin' it. Them there red devils means mischief, and the old cuss Rody knows it by this time. The chief, Oluski, what you tell me air dead, war worth a whole settlement of Rody's—barrin one—that is, barrin one."

"And who may that be?"

"Who but his darter. The most beautifullest gal that this coon ever set eyes on. Bless her, I hope no hurt won't come to her, and there shan't either, if Cris Carrol can prevent it."

In this manner did the honest hunter comment on the alarming news brought by the fugitives from Tampa Bay.

Not that he approached the spot closely. No; he had formed an idea of the manner in which he might be most useful; and, to do so, he must carefully avoid any appearance of interference between the contending parties.

He, therefore, pursued his occupation of hunting; but contrived materially to narrow the circle of his excursions.

Often as the image of Alice Rody presented itself to his mind, he would heave a painful sigh.

"How such a gal came to be a child of that old trait'rous heathen is more nor I can reckon up. It's one of them thar things as philosophers call startlers!"

In one of these moralising, wandering moods the old hunter was seated on a tree stump on the afternoon of a day that had been more than usually fatigueing to him.

He knocked the ashes from his pipe, took a plug of tobacco from his pouch, and began to cut up a supply for another smoke.

"Ah!" muttered he, shaking his head, "I remember the time when there was happiness in the savannahs, and when them red-skins were ready to help the white man rather than fight agin them. Them times is gone from hyar for ever!"

He struck a light with his flint, and applied it to his pipe.

Just as he had puffed two or three small clouds of smoke, and was preparing to enjoy himself to the fullest extent, a flash suddenly appeared, the pipe was knocked from his mouth, and the whizz of a bullet sounded in his ears!

To grasp his rifle and shelter himself behind a tree, on the side opposite to that from which the shot proceeded, was but the work of an instant.

"Red-skins, by the eternal! I know it by the twang of that rough-cast bullet."

Whether red-skins or white men, he did not find it easy to be certain, although he was up to every move in such an emergency.

He knew that to look in the direction of the shot was to expose himself to almost certain death.

He listened with breathless anxiety for the slightest sound, which might give evidence of the movements of the enemy.

All remained perfectly still.

Adopting a very old *ruse*, he stuck his skin-cap upon the barrel of his rifle, and held it out a few inches beyond the trunk of the tree, by the side of which he had ensconced himself.

A flash, a report, and it was pierced by a bullet!

He was now fully satisfied that there was but one enemy with whom he had to cope.

Had there been more, the first bullet, which struck the pipe from his mouth, would have been followed by another as quickly, but perhaps more surely aimed.

With a rapid glance he surveyed the ground behind him.

It was covered with undergrowth and fallen timber.

His resolution was at once taken.

He fell flat upon the earth, and noiselessly gliding away reached a tree, distant some paces, and in an oblique direction from the one he had left.

From that spot he made his way to another, at a greater angle, and about equally distant from the second.

The movements were affected with such agile stealthiness, as to be entirely unperceived by his unseen enemy.

By the change of position he now commanded a side view of his unknown antagonist, who, unsuspecting of it, was keeping a close watch upon Carrol's supposed shelter.

To raise his rifle to his shoulder was a natural action of the old hunter.

Instead of pulling the trigger, however, some idea seemed to cross his mind, and pausing, he scanned his adversary.

He saw it was Maracota who had fired at him!

Carrol knew Maracota as a faithful and devoted follower of the late chief, and he felt loth to take his life, although he might easily have done so.

The better thought prevailed.

He felt convinced that the bullet fired by the Indian had been aimed in reality at one for whom Maracota had mistaken him.

Advancing cautiously towards the unconscious warrior, the old backwoodsman crept from tree to tree until he was close upon him.

Not anticipating an attack from the rear, and still fancying he commanded the hiding-place of the white man, Maracota, in spite of his Indian cunning, was completely in the white man's power.

A loud shout, a quick bound, and Carrol had him in his grasp.

With one hand upon his throat, the hunter had pinned him to the earth.

"Not a word, you darned catamount, or I'll run my knife into your ribs! So you thought to circumvent me, did yer, with your Injun treachery? What would you say now if I war to raise your har, 'stead of letting you take mine?"

Maracota could make no reply to the question, as the pressure on his throat stopped his breath as well as speech.

The backwoodsman saw by the expression upon the Indian's face, that his own surmise had been correct.

He was not the victim Maracota would have doomed to death.

It was a mistake, but rather a serious one.

Loosening his hold, he suffered the astonished Maracota to rise to his feet.

"Yes; I can tell you've made a random shot at me. Next time, try and see a man's face 'fore you pulls trigger on him, or it might be awkward. There's no harm done, only a worse shot nor yours I never saw. I'd eat my rifle, stock, lock and barrel, afore I'd own to sich shooting. Who war it you were arter?"

Having at length recovered breath, the Indian was able to answer.

"I took you for Warren Rody."

"Much obleeged for the compliment. Do I look such a skunk as that fellow? If I do, put a brace of bullets into me, and we won't quarrel."

The warrior grimly smiled.

"Maracota has sworn to avenge Oluski's death. Warren Rody must die!"

"Wal, let him die. I shan't stop you from riddin' the world of such as he. What made you follow my trail?"

"It was no trail I followed. I have been seeking one from the north; yours came from the east."

"Right you air; that's whar I hail from last."

"Have you seen anything of him, or Sansuta?"

"Hark hyar, Injun. Altho' I might draw blood in the scoundrel if I saw him, I ain't a *man-hunter*, and that's why I haint been a follerin' any trail of his'n."

Maracota's eager look gave place to one of despondency, as he muttered,

"Not found yet! Where can they be?"

"Ah, whar? It ain't Warren as has hid whar he can't be found. Some knowin' hand has put him up to it."

"Yes, Maracota thinks so. It must be the negro Crookleg."

"Crookleg! Is that all-fired nigger varmint mixed up with him? That makes a brace of the durndest hounds

that ever run together. Who told you that Crookleg helped young Rody?"

The chief thinks so."

"Wal, then, I'll bet a 'possum skin agin a musk rat's that he's right. Your chief, Wacora, is as likely an Injun at reck'nin up the merits o' a case as this coon knows on. Now you've missed liftin' my scalp, what do you intend doin'?"

"Go on looking for the chief who stole Oluski's heart, find him, and kill him."

The glance that accompanied these words was full of deadly determination.

"Wal, go, and good luck attend you. Don't ask me to jine you, I tell you I ain't no man-hunter nor never will be; only, if either of them thar scamps should be out walkin' whar I chance to be, they had better have met with a mad bar than this Cris Carrol. Never mind sayin' a word about that bad shot o' yourn. The moment I seed you I knowed you didn't mean it for me, only next time be more partiklar, that's all."

Without making reply, Maracota turned away, and was soon lost under the shadows of the forest.

As soon as he was out of sight, the old hunter renewed his preparations for a smoke.

Drawing from his pouch (which seemed to contain everything that the heart of a hunter could desire) another pipe, he was soon once more sending clouds of blue smoke up into the air.

"If that Maracota meets Warren Rody or Crookleg he'll be an awkward customer to either or both on 'em; and that he may meet 'em he has Cris Carrol's best prayers and wishes.

With this homely but sincere expression of his desires, the backwoodsman ceased to think of the deadly danger lately threatening himself.

CHAPTER XXV.

PREPARING FOR THE ATTACK.

THE Indians had, at length, determined upon making an attack upon Elias Rody's stronghold.

The governor had got wind of their intention through a spy, a slave belonging to the tribe, who had turned informer through his seductive offers.

A meeting of the settlers within the stockade was at once called.

"Fellow citizens," said Rody, addressing them, "I have received some information that our enemies have resolved upon attacking us. It is my duty to tell you this in order that every man may be prepared to defend himself and his family. One thing I would have you remember; this war will be one of extermination; therefore be careful not to waste a bullet. Let every pull upon your trigger send an Indian to his long account. Let the cry be 'no quarter!'"

"Perhaps that'll be their motto too," remarked a voice in the crowd.

"I perceive, sir," replied Rody, a little nettled at the running commentary on his speech, "I perceive that there are still one or two dissatisfied people amongst us. Let them step forward, and declare themselves. We want neither renegades or traitors in our midst."

"That's so," the voice replied.

"Again I say, let those displeased with my views step boldly out, and allow me to answer any objections they may raise. I've done nothing I am ashamed of. I blush for nothing that I do."

"No, you're past blushing!" was the ironical rejoinder.

A suppressed titter ran round the assemblage at these pertinent remarks of the unknown; and the governor's temper was not improved by observing the effect the words had produced on his hearers.

"I scorn to answer the fellow who is afraid to show him-

self; but I warn you all to be prepared for a desperate contest. We have only ourselves to look to for our defence. We are in the hands of Providence."

"We are!"

This sudden change from jeering comment to deep solemnity of utterance on the part of the unknown speaker struck awe into the crowd, and caused Rody to turn pale.

In the hands of Providence!

Yes, for good or evil. For punishment or reward.

The thought expressed in this manner was too much for the governor.

He dismissed the meeting with a hurried admonition to be prepared for the worst.

As he re-entered his house, he encountered his daughter face to face.

"Father, I was about to seek you," said she. "They tell me that you have heard bad news."

"Bad enough, girl! The redskins are going to attack us."

"Is there no hope?"

"Hope, for what?"

"That this bloodshed may be avoided. Will they not listen to an offer of reconciliation?"

"And who would dare to make it?"

"Dare, father! I do not understand you. It is the duty of those who have done wrong to contrive by concession to atone for it, and, if possible, to make peace."

"But who has done wrong?"

Alice did not answer in words, but the look she bestowed upon her father was eloquence itself.

"I see what you're thinking about, my girl. It's very hard that inside of my own home I should meet with reproaches. Isn't it enough for me to have to bear the sneers and taunts of others, without being forced to listen to them from you?"

"Father!"

"Oh, yes; now you'll try to say you didn't mean to reproach me; but it won't do. I see it in your face; and, there, your eyes are full of tears. That's the way with you girls, when you can't use your tongues, you have always a

stock of tears ready. But blubbering won't mend this matter ; it's got to be settled with blows."

"Oh, father! can nothing be done?"

"Nothing, but prepare for the worst. Now, girl, stop your crying, or you'll drive me stark mad. I'll tell you what it is, I'm just in that sort of state that if I don't do something, I shall go clean out of my mind. What with the worrying work here, and the grumbling discontent of a few paltry hounds about the settlement, I don't know how I keep my senses about me."

The angry mood into which he had worked himself was, however, no novelty to his daughter. She had of late seen it too often, and sorrowfully noted the change.

Still, she was a brave girl, and knowing she had a duty to perform, she did it fearlessly.

"Oh, father!" she exclaimed, apologizingly, "I did not mean to reproach you. If my looks betrayed my thoughts, I cannot help them, much as I may regret giving you pain. What I wanted to say was, that if there is any honourable way to avoid this bloodshed, it should be tried. There is no disgrace in acknowledging a fault."

"Who has committed one?"

"You know wrongs have been done by white people against the Indians, not alone now, but ever since the two races have been brought together. We are no better than others; but we can avoid their errors by trying to remedy the grievances they complain of."

Old Rody stamped the floor with rage; his daughter's remarks made him wince. Conscience, which he deemed asleep, was at work, and upon the tongue of his own child had found utterance.

"Begone, girl!" he cried, "before I forget that you are my own flesh and blood. You insult me beyond endurance. I will manage my affairs my own way, without impediment from you. Aye, not only my own affairs, but the affairs of all here. I will have blind obedience; I demand it, and will exact it. Begone!"

His daughter looked him boldly in the face.

"Be it so, father," she answered; "I have done my duty—will always do it. Think, however, before it is too late,

that to your conduct in this matter, the groans of widows and the sighs of orphans may be laid. The happiness or misery of many rests upon your single word. It is an awful risk—reflect upon it, dear father, reflect!”

Her proud bearing gave place to tears. Her womanly heart was full to overflowing. It conquered her spirit for a time; and as she parted from her father’s presence, she felt that the last hope of peace had vanished.

“By the eternal powers!” cried he, “this will prove too much for me. It must come to an end!”

As Rody uttered these words, he drew from his pocket a flask and applied it to his lips.

It was a bottle of brandy. It seemed the last friend left him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

FORCED INTO SERVICE.

AFTER entering the narrow stretch of water, Nelatu, for some time, plied his paddle with vigour.

He then paused to examine the place.

Sedges and cane-brakes grew thickly down to the water’s edge.

There appeared no passage through them.

Resuming his course, he attentively watched for any sign of habitation, but for a long time without success.

Just as he was turning the head of the canoe again in the direction of the lagoon, an object, floating on the surface, attracted his attention.

It was an oar.

A glance convinced him that it was the fellow of the one he held in his hand.

Re-animated by this assuring proof that he was going in the right direction, he fished it up, and abandoning the more laborious mode of paddling, he adjusted the oars in the rowlocks, and bending to them, made more rapid way.

He kept his eyes turning to right and left, on the look-out for a landing-place, which he now felt assured could not be far distant.

His scrutiny was at length rewarded.

A few hundred yards from where he had picked up the floating oar, a post was seen sticking up out of the bank.

To this was attached a Manilla rope, the broken strands of which showed it to be the other portion of that fastened to the stern of the canoe.

The clue was found.

Those he had dimly seen in the morning, were doubtless close at hand.

He ran the craft in shore, fastened it securely to the post, and landed.

With cautious steps he followed the footprints now seen in the soft mud of the bank.

They led to a sheltered spot, upon which a rude hut had been erected.

The sound of a man's voice arrested his steps.

"He, he! I 'clare it makes dis chile larf, to t'ink about de trubble dat's brewing for dem. De long time am comin' round at last. I'se bin a waitin' for it, but it am comin' now."

It was Crookleg who spoke; but for the time he said no more.

A stunning blow from Nelatu's clubbed rifle—which would have crushed any skull but that of a negro—felled him senseless to the ground.

On recovering consciousness, he found himself bound in a most artistic manner by a thong of deer-skin, which Nelatu had found near the hut.

"Hush!" said the Indian, in a half-whisper; "not a word, except to answer my questions. Don't move, dog, or I'll dash out your brains!"

The negro trembled in every limb.

"Is Warren Rody inside that hut?"

Crookleg shook his head.

"Where is he?"

"Don't know, Massa Injun; don't know nuffin 'bout him."

"Liar!"

"By him bressed life, massa, dis chile don't know."

"Answer me—where is Warren Rody? I give you one chance for your wretched life. Tell me, where is Warren Rody?"

The raising of a tomahawk above the negro's head convinced him that death would be the sure reward of untruth.

"Don't, massa, don't kill de ole nigger. He'll tell you all he knows. Oh, don't kill me!"

"Speak."

"He *war* here, but he am gone."

"Where?"

"Out ob de swamp into de woods."

"And Sansuta?"

"De gal am gone 'long wid him."

Nelatu groaned.

Warren, then, was guilty.

"Do you know me?" he asked

"Oh, yes, massa, I knows you well—you am Sansuta's brodder. I tole Warren he *war* a doin' wrong, but he am so headstrong he would take your sister. Dis chile's begged him not to do it."

"False dog! you are deceiving me."

"I swear, Mass 'Latu, I'se speaking the bressed trufe."

Not deigning to reply, the Indian strode on to the hut, and entered it. It was deserted.

A bead bracelet lying inside attested to the truth of that portion of Crookleg's story which told him Sansuta had been there.

He returned to the negro.

"Rise," he said, in a commanding tone.

"I can't, massa; you has tied me so tight that I can't move."

"Rise, I tell you," repeated the Indian with a threatening gesture.

Beginning to obey, the negro rolled over the ground in the direction of the rifle which Nelatu had laid aside in order to tie him.

Could he but reach that, he might defy his captor.

But the Indian was too quick for him.

With a kick which made Crookleg howl with pain, he forced him aside, and secured the weapon himself.

Seeing that his only chance was submission, the negro got upon his feet with some difficulty, and stood awaiting further orders.

Nelatu now unfastened the thongs that bound him.

"Go before me," he said.

Crookleg hobbled forward with a demoniac look upon his face.

They reached the water's edge.

"Is that your canoe?"

"Yes, massa; dat dug-out b'long to me."

"Get in."

The black scrambled into the stern.

"Not there—the other end."

Crookleg obeyed.

Nelatu took the vacated seat.

"Now, lay hold of these oars, bend your back, and row me to the place where you landed Warren Rody and my sister. Remember, that if you make the slightest attempt to deceive me, I will bury my tomahawk deep in your brain."

Thus admonished, the negro plied the oars, and the canoe darted rapidly through the water.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE LOST SISTER.

FOR more than an hour Crookleg was compelled to use the oars, until they had reached the other side of the lagoon.

Nelatu, silent and wrapped in his own gloomy thoughts, watched his every motion.

It was twilight when they made a landing within a sheltered bay upon that side of the swamp nearest the settlement.

Beyond this lay the woods of which the negro had spoken.

Compelling the black to precede him, Nelatu urged him forward until they had reached a mound covered with bushes.

"Hush! Massa Injun, we are near de place."

"I see no signs of habitation!"

"We is near it, for all dat. It ain't a easy ting to find a place like dis 'ere whare dere are nuffin to show but de ground and dese ere bushes!"

"Quick! lead me to the place!"

"By-am-by, massa; for a mercy's sake hab jist a little patience. 'Twont do no good to be in a hurry, 'twont, indeed."

Suspecting treachery, Nelatu would hear of no delay.

"Remember, slave! what I threatened you with. Conduct me at once to their hiding-place!"

"Well, den, Massa Injun, if you must go, step light, or we'll gib Massa Warren de alarm. He's as quick eared as a rabbit; dat he am. And he may shoot us both afore we know; dat is, if he 'spects you am coming after de gal."

With this caution, to which his companion silently agreed, they skirted the mound to its extreme end, where it seemed to terminate abruptly in a deep chasm.

Once there, Crookleg threw himself upon the ground, motioning the Indian to do the same.

Nelatu complied, still watching for any movement of betrayal on the part of his guide.

With a stealthy hand the negro parted the bushes, and signed to the young man to look through the opening.

He did so.

Before his eyes was the entrance of a cave or grotto.

Inside the entrance a pine-torch, stuck in the ground, illumined a portion of the interior.

The light was obscured by the bushes, and it was only when these were parted that it became visible.

Inside the grotto was Sansuta. She was reposing upon a bed of moss.

Behind her, on a large boulder of rock, sat Warren Rody!

Nelatu was on the point of rushing forward, when he was stayed by the negro's hand clutching his arm.

"Not yet, massa," he whispered, "you'd be shot afore you get two steps in dar, and dis poor ole nigga would nebba get away 'gain. Let me go speak first, and gib Massa Rody de signal; and den I'll find a way to bring him out to you. Don't you see that'll be de best plan to fix him?"

"I cannot trust you from my sight. Take your hand off my arm! let me go!"

"Oh, massa, I shall be ruined, and murdered complete. Don't you see dat afore you reach him he'd see you and fire? De ole nigga's plan am de best. Let me bring de fox out ob his hole!"

Crookleg spoke reasonably.

Nelatu might, it is true, have easily killed Warren from where he lay, but his sister's presence, Wacora's command, and a certain reluctance to shed blood, stayed his hand.

"Well, then, do it, but on conditions."

"What conditions, Massa Injun? Name 'em, and I'se obey."

"That you bring him away from my sister's side out here into the open ground; that every word you speak shall be loud enough for me to hear. Go!"

"I'll go, massa."

"See!"

As Nelatu uttered this monosyllable he tapped his rifle.

Crookleg took the hint.

"I'se swear, massa, do dis ting right! Dis ole nigga don't want no bullet through him karkiss. I'se swear to do as you say!"

With this asseveration he rose erect and entered boldly among the bushes, while Nelatu concealed himself behind them.

Warren started to his feet, calling out—

"Who's there?"

"Hush, Massa Warren! It's only me—ole Crookleg."

"Come in, Crookleg."

"No, Massa Warren, you come out here. I'se want to show you somethin'."

With a hasty glance at the slumbering maiden Warren Rody emerged from the cave.

At the entrance he was suddenly confronted by Nelatu.

"Nelatu!"

A yell of fiendish laughter from Crookleg answered the exclamation.

"He, he, he, he! ho, ho, ho! Oh, dat am de best ting dis ole nigga eber done! Ah, de time am comin' now! Ho, ho! Massa Warren, who kicked de ole dog of a nigga wot fetch and carry for de white man to de Injun gal? Ha, ha, ha! I 'clare to mercy it am splendid! Now I'll leave you two friends togedder; but don't quarrel—don't! Only remember, Massa Warren, remember Crookleg to your dyin' day!"

With these words the negro darted off, and was soon lost to sight behind the bushes.

Warren stood grating his teeth in impotent rage.

He saw that he had fallen into a trap laid for him by Crookleg.

Nelatu stirred not an inch.

Again young Rody pronounced his name.

"Nelatu!"

"Yes, Nelatu—the brother of Sansuta! Does not the sight of me turn you into stone? Is your heart so hardened that you do not tremble?"

Warren gave a short, mocking laugh.

"Go away from here," he said; "I owe no account of my actions to any one."

"Yes, you owe an account of them to that Great Spirit who is alike your God and mine."

"Pah! stand aside, I say."

"My arm will brain you if you move or step! Nelatu is a chief, and *must* be heard!"

"Well, then, go on."

"You once said you were my friend. Nelatu tears your friendship from his breast and casts it to the wind! You are an assassin—a thief! What answer do you make?"

"I make none."

"You are right; nothing can be said to palliate the crime of falsehood, murder, and robbery! Come along with me."

"Indeed! Where to?"

"To our chief—to Wacora."

"A prisoner?"

"Yes."

"And who is to take me?"

"I will."

"You!" retorted Rody, with a sneer.

"Yes; your life was in my hands but a minute ago. You live only because I would not kill you in my sister's presence. Your very slave has proved false to you. You are in my power; Wacora shall pass sentence on you, and that sentence will be death."

With a bound Warren rushed at Nelatu, who, suddenly dropping his rifle, grappled with him.

A terrible struggle ensued.

The young men were about equally matched in size and strength, while each knew that it was a contest for life or death.

Warren, by his unexpected onset, had at first some advantage over his antagonist; but the Indian speedily recovered it by his great power of endurance.

All feeling of pity had vanished from his breast. He had intended to take him a prisoner; he would now kill him.

He made several unsuccessful efforts to draw his tomahawk; whilst Warren, inspired by the certainty that death would be the result, strove to his utmost to prevent him from wielding the weapon.

Long did they continue the struggle without either speaking a word. Their heavy breathing, as they rolled over and over on the grass, was the only audible sound.

Nelatu at length succeeded in getting his antagonist under him, and with one arm strove to hold him, whilst with the other he groped for his tomahawk.

At this moment Warren made a superhuman effort, threw the Indian off, and, with the speed of lightning, snatched his rifle from the ground.

Nelatu had stumbled as he was thrown off, and lay sprawling upon the earth.

Another instant and he would have had a bullet through his body.

Was it an echo that answered the cocking of the rifle held in Rody's hand?

That was the last thought that crossed Warren Rody's mind.

The next moment he was a corpse.

A bullet had pierced his brain!

It came from Maracota's gun, who had arrived upon the ground at the moment of Nelatu's fall.

Before either of the two Indians could speak a word, a piercing cry echoed in upon their ears; a girl came gliding through the bushes, and flung herself prostrate over the body.

It was Sansuta!

The air was filled with her lamentations as she kissed the cold forehead of Warren Rody, and with a thousand endearing terms endeavoured to recall him to life.

Nelatu approached and gently raised her from the ground.

He was about to address her, but he started back in horror.

Her wild, starting eyes, with that unmeaning smile upon her lips, told the sad tale.

Her reason had departed.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE STRUGGLE IN THE STOCKADE.

ON that same night the Indians, led by Wacora, stormed the stockade upon the hill.

The combat proved long and desperate, but the place was at length taken.

Bravely as the settlers fought, they had a foe to deal with implacable and determined.

As fast as the red warriors fell in the attack, others took their places, and from out the darkness legions seemed to rise to avenge the deaths of their fallen comrades.

The white women loaded the rifles, stood by their brothers and husbands assisting them in the fearful strife.

But valour availed not ; the settlers were doomed.
Never had Elias Rody been seen to greater advantage.

He seemed ubiquitous, cheering and inspiring the men around him.

Many who had condemned him till then gave him credit for his bravery.

He seemed to bear a charmed life, and was seen wherever bullets whistled, unharmed and undaunted !

All his hopes on earth were centred in successfully maintaining himself ; and that strong physical courage which he undoubtedly possessed, stimulated by his frightful responsibility, made him for the moment heroic.

His daughter, the gentle Alice, showed herself equally brave.

She took under her care the wounded men—she who, at any other time, would have fainted at the sight of blood—bound up the ghastly wounds, and stood on that dreadful night by more than one death-bed, calm and courageous, upheld by the sustaining idea.

But what availed courage and devotion against numbers ?

The stockade was at length carried, and, after it, the house, which was instantly given to the flames.

A horrible carnage ensued amongst those who, unable to fly, were left to the besiegers' fury

The worst passions were displayed in their worst forms, and helplessness pleaded in vain to hearts steeled with revenge.

The moon's rays lighted up a fearful scene.

Corpses of Indians and settlers, with their wives and children strewed the ground of the enclosure !

The glare of the burning house added to the horror of the sight.

Some few of the colonists fled across the country, pursued by their relentless foes.

Though a small number escaped with life, many perished in their flight.

With revengeful cries the Indians sought for Elias Rody, but failed to find him.

Had he, too, escaped ?

It seemed so, for nowhere could his body be discovered among the slain.

His daughter had also disappeared.

But half of their revenge seemed accomplished, and Wacora felt that, with Rody alive, his uncle's death was not yet avenged.

In vain did he send warrior after warrior in search of the missing man.

All returned with the same answer.

The white chief was not to be found!

Enraged at being thus baffled in his revenge, Wacora called his straggling forces together, and returned with them to the Indian camp.

After their departure there was profound stillness within the stockade, more awful from contrast with the battle there so late raging.

The dead were left to repose in peace.

For a long time this stillness continued unbroken.

Then from afar sounds began to be heard, gradually drawing nearer and nearer.

It was the howling of the gaunt Florida wolves as they scented a rich repast.

Ere long they could be seen skulking through the enclosure, and quarrelling over the corpses upon the plain. Above them, with shadowy wings, the vultures hovered, waiting to come in for their share of the spoil.

The moon sank in the sky, and drew a pall over the dreadful sight.

At intervals a flickering tongue of flame shooting up from the expiring embers of the burnt house, imparted a weird aspect to the scene, lighting it up, only to display its ghastly horrors.

* * * * *

Where was Elias Rody?

He had proved deceitful to the last.

Wacora and his warriors had sought him everywhere, but had failed to find him.

For all that he was near.

In the last attack made by the red men, he had been wounded—not severely, but sufficiently to make him feel

faint and giddy. He knew that he could no longer hope for success, and determined, if possible, to save his own life while there was a chance.

Amidst the smoke and confusion he found no difficulty in withdrawing from the combat. Remembering a species of cellar he had caused to be dug in the rear of the house, he staggered towards it, and reached it unobserved.

He paused before entering. A thought of Alice arrested him—the thought of the hopelessness of saving her, and tottering forward, half-blinded by his own blood, he descended the steps of the cellar, at the bottom of which he fell insensible to the floor.

The yells of the victorious Indians, the glare of the burning mansion, the shrieks of the wounded, and the agonising wail of defenceless women and children as they committed their souls to Heaven, Elias Rody, though the cause of all this, heard nothing.

Beneath his own burning house, miraculously sheltered by some huge timbers which had fallen over the excavation, he lay for a long time insensible to thought as to feeling.

When he at length recovered consciousness, and crawled forth from his concealment, the sun had risen, lighting up the ruined pile.

He shuddered at the sight.

He suffered a thousand deaths in the contemplation of the horrors his mad selfishness had caused.

Bitter remorse, stronger than his shattered physical frame could endure, gnawed at his heart. But it was selfish remorse for all that.

Here was vengeance for Oluski, had the chief only been alive to witness it.

Too weak to get away from the spot, Rody groaned in the bitterness of his spirit.

“Ten thousand times may I be accursed for all this! Fool—blind, infatuated fool—that I have been. Every aspiration might have been gratified, every hope fulfilled, had not my impatience blinded me against caution. May the fiend of darkness overtake these red——”

How long this tirade of blasphemous repentance of his villany might have lasted it is impossible to say. It was

stopped, however, by a physical pain, and with a faint voice, he cried—

“Water! water!”

Blood there was in plenty around him, but not one drop of water.

Others had yelled for it through the long, dreadful night, as agonisingly as he, but had been answered by the same solemn silence. *They* had died in their agony. Why should not he?

“Well, then, let death come! The full accumulation of mortal torment has fallen on myself; it cannot be greater?”

Wrong in this, as in everything else.

See! Skulking along the brow of the hill, stooping over and examining corpse after corpse, with a look of demoniac joy upon his hideous features, something in human shape, and yet scarce a man, appears.

Horror of horrors! he is robbing the dead.

Rody saw him not, for he had again fainted.

With a harsh voice, rivalling the vulture’s croak, the skulker continued his hideous task.

“Ha! ha! ha!” chuckled he to himself, “there am uice pickings after all for dis chile, boaf from de bodies of white man and de red. Bress de chances what set ’em agin’ each oder! Oh, but de ole nigger am glad—so glad! But where am he?—where am he? If dis chile don’t find him, why den his work ain’t more deu half done!”

Diligently did Crookleg, for it was he, continue to search, turning over dead bodies, snatching some bauble from their breasts, and so passing so to others, as if still unsatisfied.

For whom was he seeking?

As he proceeded in his work, a voice that came from among a heap of ruins, was heard feebly calling for “water!”

The negro started on hearing it, sending forth a shout of triumph.

He had recognised it as the voice of Elias Rody, the mau for whom he had been searching.

As the latter recovered consciousness, he saw a hideous

face close to his own, that caused him to start up, at the same time uttering a cry of horror.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AN EXULTING FIEND.

"I HAS found you, has I?"

"Crookleg!"

"Yes, it am Crookleg."

"A drop of water, for the love of God; a drop of water!"

"If de whole place war a lake, dis chile would'nt sprinkle you parched lips with a drop out ob it."

"What do you mean, Crookleg?"

"Ha! the time I been waitin' for has come at last. It hab been long, but it am come! Do you know war you son Warren am?"

"Thank heaven! away from this, and in safety."

"Ha! ha! ha! Safe; yes, he am safe enough wid a big bullet through his brain!"

Elias Rody, with an effort, raised himself into a sitting posture, and glared upon the speaker.

"Dead!"

"Yes, dead; and it war me dat bro't him to it. Ha! ha! ha!"

"Who are you? Has hell let loose its fiends to mock me?"

"Perhaps it have. Who am I? Don't you know me yet, Rody—*Massa* Rody?"

"No, devil! I know you not. My son dead—oh, God! what have I done to deserve all this?"

"What hab you done? What hab you not done? You had done ebery ting that de black heart ob a white man do, and de day of recknin' am come at last. So you don't know me, don't you?"

"Away, fiend, and let me die in peace!"

"In peace—no ; you shall die as you hab made oders live—in pain ! When you can't hear dis nigga's voice plainly, he'll hiss it in at your ear, so it may reach your infernal soul, in de last minutes of you life !"

"Who—who are you ?"

"I am Reuben, de son of Esther."

"Esther !"

"Yes, Esther, your father's slave. You was de cause ob her death. Do you know me now ?"

Rody groaned.

"Dey call me Crookleg, kase I was lame. Who made me lame ?"

Still no answer.

"It war you dat put de ball in my leg for sport, when you war a boy, and I war de same. I have been close to you for years, but you didn't know me. I war too mean—too much below de notice of a proud gentleman like you. But I hab a good memory, and de oath I'd taken to be even wid ye, am kept. My mother war a slave, but she war my mother for all dat, an' if I war a black man I war still a human bein', although you and de likes of you didn't think so. Do you know me now ?"

Rody uttered not a word.

"When I war forced to limp away from your father's plantation, I war but a boy, but de boy had de same hate for de cruel massa dat de lame nigga hab now for Elias Rody. Days and years hab passed since den, but de hate war kept hot as ever ; and I'se happy now when I knows dat de dyin' planter am at de mercy of de mean slave. Don't be skear'd, I wouldn't lift dis hand to help you eider die or live. All I'se a going to do is to sit hyar an' watch ober you till you am cold and stiff. Every flutter you wicked soul makes to get free from you ugly body, will be a joy to me !"

"Oh, devil !" exclaimed the wounded man, in the depth of his agony.

"Debbil ! Yes, I is a debbil, and you has made me one !"

The negro, as he said this, knelt down by Rody's side and thrust his face close up to that of the dying man, while a demoniac joy lit up his horrid features.

And he continued to gaze upon his victim until the gray shadow of dissolution stole over his countenance, the senses wandered, and the once bright eyes were becoming dimmed with the film of death.

At last a scream burst from the lips of the dying man, followed by words of piteous appeal.

"Ha—help—water—water! My soul's on fire! Devils—demons! Away—away! Let me go! Unloose your burning hands from my heart! Unloose—ah, horror!"

The cries ceased.

Elias Rody was dead!

Remorselessly did the negro glare upon his expiring enemy as he uttered these last frantic speeches, and when, at last, the spirit had passed away, he bounded to his feet and began to exult over his now unconscious victim.

At this moment another personage appeared upon the scene.

At some little distance from the spot a man, leaning upon his rifle, stood taking a survey of the smoking ruins.

He had been for some time ignorant that any living being but himself was upon the hill.

His attention was now called to Crookleg, who, assured of his enemy's death, could no longer restrain his immense joy, but was giving vent to it in cries and fantastic caperings.

"Ho, ho—dead! It am 'plendid sport to de ole nigga! Only to tink dat dis poor ole lame darkey hab been de cause ob a war 'tween de whites and de redskins! Ha, ha, ha! it am most too good to be beliebed! But it am true—it am true!"

As the monstrous creature concluded the speech he was seen to spring suddenly into the air and fall flat upon his face—a corpse!

A long hunting-knife had penetrated his back!

"There, ye black hound! If you have been the cause of one war, you'll never have a hand in another. I swore not to fight agin my own blood, nor to take part agin the redskins, but black blood don't count in my bargain!"

Saying this, Cris Carrol drew his blade from the negro's body and coolly sauntered away from the spot.

CHAPTER XXX.

ROBBED OF HIS REVENGE.

WACORA, after reaching the camp, dismissed his warriors, and entered his tent alone.

The remainder of that night he passed in meditation.

Was it the influence of the white blood flowing in his veins that made him think of the slaughter he had directed and taken part in?

Strange inconsistency of nature.

The heroic chief, still decked in the war paint of his father's race, as he reviewed the events of the past few hours, could not restrain himself from shuddering.

His mother's spirit seemed to hover around him; her eyes sad and reproachful; her heart heavy.

"They were the people of my race, and so of yours, that you have immolated on the throne of your vengeance."

So seemed it to say!

His head sank upon his breast. He sighed heavily.

Long he continued in his gloomy abstraction; his thoughts deeper than plummet ever sounded.

The weary hours of night crept slowly past, and yet he stirred not.

Fears and forebodings filled his warrior's heart.

"I have done all for the best," muttered he to himself. "Witness it, thou Great Spirit; all for the best. For the future of my father's race I have closed my heart to pity. It was not for present vengeance alone that I urged on the wild people to the slaughter. It was that they might then begin the great work of regeneration, assured in their strength, and conscious of their invincibility."

Like all high-strung natures, Wacora was subject to fits of despondency.

With want of action this had come upon him. The excitement over, gloomy doubt had succeeded to bright hope.

The sun was high in the heavens ere he could bestir himself, and shake off such thoughts. He at length made the effort, and emerged from his tent to consult with the warriors of his tribe.

As he stepped forth, he perceived Maracota slowly approaching.

In an instant the slumbering passion of hate was awakened; he saw in the young Indian's eye that he had news to communicate.

Speak! have you found him?

"Yes, he is found."

"I mean Warren Rody. Make no error, Maracota—tell me, is it Warren Rody you have found?"

"He has been found."

"Then all is well. Quick! bring him to me. Let me look upon this dog of a pale-face!"

Maracota made no answer, but stood silent.

"Do you hear me? Bring the dog before me. My eyes hunger for a sight of his craven countenance—I would see his white-livered face of fear—watch his trembling frame as he stands in my presence!"

Still Maracota did not speak.

"By the Great Spirit, Maracota, why do you not go for him? Why do you not answer me?"

"Maracota dreads your anger."

"You an Indian warrior, and afraid. What do you mean?"

"That I have disobeyed your commands—"

"Ha! wretch! I understand. You found him, but he escaped."

"Not that——"

"What is it then? Speak, did he defy you? Was he too powerful? Then summon our warriors, and if it cost the life of every Indian in Florida I swear he shall be captured. Answer me or I shall do you mischief."

"Maracota deserves punishment."

The young chief, now fully aroused to anger, cast a significant look at his subordinate; he could scarce refrain from striking him to the ground, and it was with an effort that he resumed speech—

"No more mystery. Speak! where is he?"

"Dead."

Wacora made a bound towards the speaker, as he cried, "Did *you* kill him?"

"I did."

Maracota fearlessly stood to await the stroke of the upraised tomahawk.

It fell, but not on the Indian's skull.

Wacora flung his weapon on the grass.

"Wretch!" he cried, "you have robbed me of my revenge. May the arm that took that man's life hang palsied by your side for ever! May——oh, curse you——curse you!"

Maracota's head fell upon his breast. He dared not meet his chief's angry glance—more dreaded than the blow of his hatchet.

For some moments there was silence; whilst Wacora paced to and fro like a tiger in its cage.

CHAPTER XXXI.

A SAD SPECTACLE.

AFTER a time the enraged chief, pausing in his steps, stood by the side of the silent warrior.

"Tell me how it happened," he said, apparently becoming calmer. "Tell me all."

Maracota related the circumstances as they had happened.

"It was to save Nelatu's life that you fired upon the monster?"

"It was."

"And he—where is Nelatu?"

"He is close by. See, they come this way."

As Wacora looked in the direction indicated, he perceived his two cousins approaching.

The beautiful maiden, now wan and sad, seemed absorbed in the contemplation of some wild flowers which she held in her hand. There were others wreathed in her hair.

In this manner had she been conducted to the camp.

Nelatu turned to his sister, put his arm in hers, and was about to lead her off, when a man rushed into the presence of the chief, crying out as he approached—

“Good news! The body of the white chief, Rody, has been found, and——”

The warning gesture had been lost upon the impatient speaker.

It was too late now, Sansuta had heard the fated name.

Casting from her the flowers she had been trifling with, she uttered shriek upon shriek, running wildly and beseechingly, backwards and forwards, from her brother to her cousin, who both stood spell-bound with surprise and grief.

“Where have you hid him? Give him to me. You shall not kill him; no—no—no! I say you shall not hurt him! Warren! Warren! ’tis Sansuta calls. Murderers! He never injured you. Take my life—not his! Warren! Warren! Oh, do not keep him from me. See, that is his blood upon your hands—his eyes are closed in death! It is you, wretches, that have murdered him. No, no—stand back—I would not have you touch me whilst your hands are red with his blood. Back! back! I will find him!—No, you shall kill me first!—I will find Warren Rody! Help, help! save me from his murderers!”

With renewed screams of agony that struck horror into the listeners’ hearts, the girl, eluding their grasp, darted away into the forest.

At a signal from Wacora, Nelatu started in pursuit.

“May the lightnings blast all who have brought about this! Fool that I was just now to feel pity for the pale-faces; nothing that revenge can accomplish will make up for this. Here I swear to take vengeance far more terrible—vengeance to which that of last night shall be but a mockery!”

With these words the young chief hastened away from the spot, followed by Maracota and the messenger.

CHAPTER XXXII.

“SPARE HER! SPARE HER!”

THE opportunity of this vengeance was already close at hand.

Within the space enclosed by the Indian tents, under guard of some warriors, stood a group of pale-face prisoners.

It consisted of several men, and among them a young girl.

Wacora stopped on perceiving the group.

His features were illumined with a savage joy.

One of the chiefs, advancing, reported their having been captured while attempting to escape through the adjoining forest.

“What’s to be done with them?” he asked.

“They shall die by torture!”

“The girl?”

“She, too, shall die. Who is she?”

“I don’t know.”

Turning to Maracota, he propounded a similar question.

Maracota was equally ignorant of the person of the captive.

The chief ordered her to be brought before him.

With an undaunted step, although evidently suffering from debility and sorrow, the girl allowed herself to be led along.

Once in Wacora’s presence, with a modest courage, she gazed into her face.

“Who are you?” he asked.

“Your prisoner.”

“When where you captured?”

“About two hours ago.”

“You were trying to escape?”

“I was.”

“Your companions—who are they?”

“I know nothing of them, except that they are people belonging to the settlement, They were kind to me, and endeavoured to help me in my escape.”

“You know your doom?”

She answered, sadly—

“I expect no mercy.”

Wacora, struck with this reply, felt an interest in the courageous girl, which he could not account for.

“You have been taught to think of the red man as a remorseless savage?”

“Not as remorseless, only as revengeful.

“Then you acknowledge that we have just cause for revengeful feelings?”

“I did not say so.”

“But you implied it.”

“All men have enemies. The truly great are the only ones who can forego revenge.”

“But savages must act according to their instincts.”

“Savages—yes. But men who know right from wrong should act by their judgment.”

“If I spared your life, you would still consider me a savage.”

“My life is nothing to me. All those I loved are now dead.”

“Your mother?”

“She died when I was a child.”

“Your father?”

“Was killed last night.”

Wacora seemed lost in thought as he said, half aside—

“So young, and yet with no fear of death!”

The young girl overheard the muttered soliloquy, and made answer to it—

“To the unhappy death is welcome.”

“Unhappy?”

“I have told you that all I love are dead?”

“Yet death is terrible.”

“Your name?”

“Alice Rody.”

With a cry of fiendish delight, Wacora grasped the maiden's arm.

"You, the daughter of that accursed man—the daughter of that demon in human form! Then, by the Great Spirit above us! by the ashes of my ancestors, you shall die! My own hand shall inflict the blow."

As he uttered these words, he drew a knife from his belt, and was on the point of sheathing it in her heart, when his arm was seized, and a voice full of agony vibrated in his ear—

"Spare her!—oh! spare her. Take my life instead."

"Nelatu!"

"Yes, Nelatu; your cousin, your slave, if you will—only spare her life!"

"You forget her name."

"No, no; I know it but too well."

"You forget that her father has been the accursed cause of all this misery?"

"No; I remember that too."

"Then you are insane thus to beg for her life. She must die!"

"I am not insane. Oh! Wacora, on my knees I implore you to spare her!"

"Rise, Nelatu; the son of Oluski should not bend his knee to man. At your intercession, her life shall be spared!"

Nelatu rose from the ground.

"You are indeed our chief, Wacora. Your heart is open and generous,"

"Stay, yet, before you mistake me. I give you her life, but 'an eye for an eye!' She shall suffer what Sansuta has suffered; spare her life, but not her honour."

"Wacora!"

"I have said it. Here"—turning to the assembled warriors who had been amazed witnesses of the scene—"this is the child of our enemy, Elias Rody. I have, at Nelatu's entreaty, spared her life; I bestow her upon the tribe; do with her what you will."

Nelatu leaped before the advancing braves.

"Back!" he cried. "The first who lays hands upon her, dies!"

Wacora gazed upon his cousin.

In his breast rage contended with wonder.

"Heed him not; he is insane."

"No; not insane."

"Speak; what then?"

"I love her! I love her!"

The young girl, who had stood like a statue throughout all the previous scene, gave a start, and, cowering to the ground, buried her face in her hands.

To Wacora the words of Nelatu were no less surprising.

Turning to the shrinking maiden, he said—

"You hear what Nelatu says? He loves you."

She murmured faintly—"I hear."

"He loves you. Wacora, too, has loved. That love has been trampled upon, and by your wretch of a brother! Yet still it shall plead for Nelatu. His request is granted. You are spared both life and honour, but must remain a prisoner. Conduct her hence!"

"And these?" asked a warrior, pointing to the other prisoners.

Wacora's heart, touched for an instant by his cousin's pleading, as well as by Alice Rody's heroic bearing, became again hardened.

He replied—

"They must die! Not by the torture, but at once. Let them be shot!"

The brave fellows, disdaining to sue for mercy, were led away from the spot.

Soon after he heard several shots that came echoing from the woods.

His captives had been released from all earthly care.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

RUIN AMONG THE RUINS.

THE Indians' encampment near Tampa Bay was broken up.

The women and children, attended by a few warriors, had departed for the town.

Alice Rody, a prisoner, went along with them.

Wacora, Nelatu, and the rest of the tribe, joined others of their race in the war which was now rapidly spreading over the whole peninsula.

For a time the Seminole tribe led a wandering life.

The varying successes or defeats of the protracted contest entailed upon them both vigilance and activity.

It was, therefore, only occasionally that the cousins were enabled to visit the town in which their people permanently resided.

Sansuta had now seldom any relapses of her fits of violent madness.

She was silent and melancholy, and wandered about wrapped in her own bewildered thoughts.

Alice, although a prisoner, was suffered to come and go as it pleased her.

Nelatu's love for the pale-faced maiden made no progress.

A wan smile was all the reward the Indian youth received for his patient devotion.

He felt that his passion was hopeless, but still he nursed it.

To Sansuta, Alice indeed proved a guardian angel.

At first the Indian girl repelled the tender solicitude expressed by the white maiden, and with an alarmed look seemed to dread even her voice.

In time, however, won by the magic of kindness, she sought the company of the captive, and in her presence seemed happy.

Often they would stroll away from the town, and in some quiet spot pass hours together—Alice in silent thought, Sansuta in such childish employment as stringing beads, or making baskets with the flowers and tendrils of the wild vine.

A favourite haunt with them both was the old fort.

Amongst its ruins they would seat themselves in silence, each busy with her own thoughts.

And thus was their time tranquilly passed, while war was raging around them.

But the first storm of conflict had been passed, and was succeeded by a temporary calm.

The pale-faces had abandoned the smaller settlements and detached plantations, and in the neighbouring towns awaited the arrival of the Government troops on their way to prosecute the campaign throughout the whole peninsula.

The Indians had sought their respective rendezvous, there to mature plans for a more perfect organisation.

Nelatu and Wacora had returned home, for such was the title Wacora now gave to the place where Oluski's tribe had their permanent residence.

The exigencies of the contest had compelled the withdrawal of his own warriors from his father's town, and the two tribes, Oluski and his own, had become fused into one powerful community.

The chief's views towards his captive had undergone a marked change.

He no longer wished to harm her, and had she demanded from him her liberty, he would have granted it freely.

Of what use is liberty to the homeless?

Alice Rody had become careless of her freedom—nay, in a manner, preferred her captivity to the uncertainty of an unknown future, where no kindred awaited her return, no friend stood expectant to receive her.

A sense of security—almost contentment—had stolen into her heart.

Time had done much to assuage the terrible sorrow from which she had suffered.

It was a wonderful transformation to the once high-spirited girl who had shown such energy and fortitude in the midst of danger.

So thought the young chief, Wacora.

To Nelatu it was a negative happiness. She had not energy to chide his ardent devotion, but submitted to it passively, without bestowing the slightest encouragement.

One lovely afternoon Sansuta, conducted by Alice, strolled to the ruined fort.

Arrived there, Sansuta proceeded to embroider a patch she had commenced to make.

Alice, seated on a fragment of stone, watched her companion's trivial employment.

As the Indian girl nestled close to the pale-faced maiden, she seemed on the point of fainting.

She had grown thinner during the last few weeks, and her hollow cheeks were tinted with a hectic flush.

"Rest your head on my lap, Sansuta."

As Alice spoke, she gently caught the poor girl in her arms.

"I am tired, oh, so tired!" said Sansuta.

"You must not walk so far as this another time. We must seek some place nearer to the town."

The Indian girl did not appear to heed her, but commenced singing softly to herself.

She paused abruptly in her song, and looked up into her companion's face.

"Last night I dreamed I was in another land, walking along a footpath. It was strewn with lovely flowers. On both sides were beautiful creeping plants, over which bright butterflies sailed. There were two birds—such birds—their plumage of silver and gold. I heard music. Was it the land of the Great Spirit? Do you think it was?"

"Who knows? it might have been!"

"There I met my father. Not stern as our warriors are, but sad and weeping. Why did he weep?"

Alice was silent. Her own tears hindered her from making answer to the artless question.

"When I saw him weeping, I, too, wept, and kissed him. He spoke kindly to me; but why did he weep?"

Still no answer from her listening companion.

"Then I dreamt—no, I cannot remember what else I dreamt—yet there was some one else there. I seemed to know his face, too; but a great storm arose, and all became dark, and I grew frightened. What was that?"

"Alas! Sansuta, I cannot read my own dreams, far less yours."

But Sansuta had already forgotten her question, and was again singing softly to herself.

Presently she stopped once more, and putting both arms around Alice's neck, murmured that she was tired.

The pale-faced maiden kissed her, and, as she did so, the tears from her eyes fell on Sansuta's cheek.

"Why do you weep? Who has injured you?"

Had Alice framed her thoughts into words she would have answered, the whole world; but, instead, she only replied to her companion with gentle endearments, and, at length, caressed her into a gentle sleep.

It was a beautiful tableaux for a painter to delineate—beautiful—but at the same time sadly impressive.

A young Indian chief, who had been a silent witness to it, must have thought so, by the sigh that escaped him, as he turned his face away.

Wacora was the chief who thus sighed.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

STRANGE CHANGES.

WACORA's love for Sansuta had long since changed into pity.

A new feeling now possessed his heart.

A new love had arisen from the ashes of the past.

Alice Rody was the object!

He had at first been struck with admiration at her courage; afterwards he had witnessed her discretion and tenderness, and then noted her beauty.

His thoughts, thus stirred, soon ripened into a passion far stronger than respect.

Pity and love had exchanged places within his bosom.

He and his captive had done the same.

The girl was free; her gaoler had become her prisoner.

This new phase of feeling was not accomplished suddenly.

It grew silently and slowly but surely.

One thought troubled Wacora.

It was Nelatu's admiration for Alice Rody.

He saw that she cared not for his cousin, but he forebore to urge his suit, out of compassion for Sansuta's brother

His love, therefore, was speechless, and his captive was unconscious of it.

But what of her? She, too, had changed.

By one of those marvellous transformations of which the human heart is capable, Alice Rody not only became reconciled to her residence among the Indians, but even found much that interested her, even to the awakening of pleasant thoughts.

Many of the Seminoles were, as has been stated, well educated, and with education had come the usual chastening influence.

This was especially true of the young chief Wacora, and she had not failed to observe it.

Her first reflection was what he might have been had he been brought up amongst her own race, for, although she had not been told of his mother being a white woman, she did not doubt that he had white blood in his veins.

What might not a man of his intelligence, chivalric courage, and purity of thought have become in a society where civilisation would have developed all these mental qualities?

The question was a natural one when viewing only the advantages which high culture presented; but its obverse was unfavourable, when considering that civilisation is often an approach to barbarism through selfishness and rapacity.

She answered the query herself, and favourably for him. This mental questioning once commenced, did not pause, but went on to farther consideration of the character of the young chief.

His thoughtfulness seemed as much sprung from regret at the compulsory warfare he was waging against her race, as the noble enthusiasm with which his soul was filled.

The heart of a woman easily yielded its admiration to an enthusiast!

The motive may be condemned, but the spiritual essence of thought that prompts to action still remains to be admired.

It will then be seen that the first abhorrence had given place to interest; and interest had ripened into—

Into what?

There was no answer to that question. As it came before Alice Rody's mind she evaded it, and strove calmly to consider Wacora as her captor.

But it soon seemed impossible to look upon him in this light.

No *preux chevalier* could be more courteous in his bearing—no prince more calmly conscious of his own birth-right.

His was of the oldest patent. Whether thinking so or not, he was one of Nature's noblemen.

A few months had wrought these marvellous changes in the personages of our tale, and upon Wacora's sudden departure to the scene of war, both he and his captive felt a strange void in their hearts, unaccountable, because novel.

Nelatu, whose hope of winning the regard of the pale-faced maiden had sunk into a calm state of despair, departed with his cousin, hoping that in the field of battle he might find a still calmer rest.

His fate, wrapt in the dark mystery of the future, was veiled from him.

CHAPTER XXXV.

A PEACEFUL WARNING.

THE summer had waned into autumn.

With the changing season came also a change over the hapless Indian maiden, Sansuta.

Her weakness, which had been continually increasing, was now so great that she could no longer stray with Alice to their favourite haunts.

The poor girl's form had wasted away, and her features become shrunken. Her dark, lustrous eyes alone seemed to retain their vitality.

All her former violence had disappeared, and a change had also made itself manifest in her mental condition.

Now and then she had lucid moments of thought, during which she would shed torrents of tears on Alice's shoulder, only with the return of her malady would she appear happy and at peace.

Toward's ; sunset of a lovely day the two girls sat together at the door of Sansuta's dwelling.

"See!" said the Indian girl, "the flowers are closing, the birds have gone into the deep forest. I have been expecting some one, but he has not come yet. Do you know who it is?"

"No, I do not."

"'Tis Warren. Why do you start and tremble? He will not hurt you. Who was it you thought I meant?"

"I cannot tell, dear Sansuta."

"No one but him—I think of him always, although," she added lowering her voice to a whisper, "I dare not call his name. I'm afraid to do that. I'm afraid of my brother Nelatu and my cousin Wacora. Why does the sun look so fiery? It is the colour of blood—blood—blood! That red colour, is it on *your* hands, too? Ah, no! *You* are no murderer!"

"Hush, Sansuta! you are excited."

"Ah, yonder sun! Do you know that I feel as if it were the last time I should ever see it set. See, there are dark lines across the sky—ribbed with bands of black clouds. It is the last day—the last day—"

"I see nothing, only the approach of night."

"But you hear something. Don't you hear the spirits singing their death march over Oluski's grave? He was my father—I hear it. It is a summons. It is for me. I must go."

"Go? Where?"

"Far away. No; it is of no use clasping me to your heart. It is not Sansuta's body that will leave you—it is her spirit. In the happy hunting grounds I shall meet with him——"

A few moments after she became tranquil; but the lucid interval succeeded, and hot tears coursed down her hollow cheeks.

Again her mind wandered, and for two or three hours,

refusing to enter the house, she sate muttering to herself the same fancies.

Alice could but sit beside her and listen. Now and then she sought to soothe her, but in vain.

By and bye Sansuta's voice grew faint. She seemed to lean heavier on the arm of her pale-faced friend, and the lustre of her eye gradually became dimmer.

The change was alarming, and Alice would have risen and called for help, but an imploring glance from Sansuta prevented her.

"Don't leave me," she murmured gently.

Her voice was changed; she had recovered reason, and her companion perceived it.

"Do not leave me. I shall not detain you long. I know you now—have known you it seems for years. I know all, for there is peace in my heart towards all, even to those who took his life. Forgiveness has come back with reason, and my last prayers shall be that they who made Sansuta unhappy may be forgiven!"

She spoke in so low a voice that it was with difficulty her companion could hear what she said.

"Kiss me, Alice Rody! Speak to me! Let me hear you say that Sansuta was your friend!"

"Was—*is* my friend!"

"No—let me say *was*, for I am about to leave you. The time is come; I am ready! My last prayer is 'Pity and forgiveness! Pity and——,'"

By the gentle motion of her lips she appeared to be praying.

That motion ceased, and with it her unhappy life!

Alice still continued to hold her in her arms long after her soul had passed into Eternity!

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THE BURNT SHANTY.

THE ghost of Crookleg did not in any way disturb Cris Carrol, either sleeping or awake.

The worthy backwoodsman believed that he had done a highly meritorious action in for ever disposing of that malevolent individual.

"The infernal black skunk, to be cuttin' his capers over the bodies of brave men who had laid down their lives in a war he, and sich as he, brought about! It were no more nor an act of justice to send him to everlastin' perdition, and, if I never done a more valuable thing to society than stickin' three inches of cold steel atween his two shoulder-blades, I think I deserves the thanks of the hul community."

This consolation Cris indulged in whenever he thought of that terrible episode upon Tampa hill.

He had returned a few days after the massacre and had found the dead decently buried.

Wacora had commanded it to be done.

The charred ruins of Rody's house, however, recalled the memory of that eventful night.

For some time after his last visit to Tampa Bay, Cris Carrol had not been seen.

Neither the palefaces nor the redskins had been able to discover his whereabouts.

The truth is, that the backwoodsman was glad to get away from scenes where so much violence had been done to his feelings.

As he had said, he *couldn't* fight against the Indians, and he *wouldn't* take up arms against the whites.

"It ain't in human nature to shoot and stab one's own sort, even when they're in the wrong, unless they'd done somethin' agin oneseif; an' that they hain't done as regards me. I'll be eternally dog-goned if I think the red-skins are

to blame for rising agin oppression and tyranny, which is what old Rody did to them, to say nothin' agin him now he's dead, but to speak the truth, and that's bad enough for him. No, they war not to blame for what they did, arter his conduct to them—the old cuss; who, bad as he war, had one redeemin' feature in his karaktur, and that war his angeliferous darter. Where kin she have gone a hidin'? Thet puzzles this chile, it do."

Cris was unaware of Alice's capture and imprisonment.

As suddenly as he had taken his departure from Tampa, Cris returned to the same neighbourhood. He expected the war to be transferred to a more distant point, and wished still to keep out of the way.

"It's the durned'st fightin' I ever heard on," said he to himself; "first it's here, then it's there, and then it ain't nowhere, till it breaks out all over again, where it was before, and they're as far off the end as I am from Greenland. Durn it, I never knowed nothin' like it."

On his return to Tampa, he found the country around altogether deserted. Most of the buildings and the planter's house had been destroyed, even his own wretched hut had been burnt to the ground.

"This is what they call the fortun' of war, I 'spose?" he remarked, as he stood gazing at the ruins. "Wal, it war a ramshackle, crazy ole shanty anyhow, and I allers despised four walls an' a roof at the best o' times—still it war 'home.' Pshaw!" he added, after a moment's silence, "what have I to grow molloncholly about, over sich a place as this—calling it 'home,' when I still have the Savannas to hunt over an' sleep upon. If thar's such a place as home for me that's it, and no other."

For all his stoicism, the old hunter sighed as he turned from the blackened spot which marked the site of his former dwelling.

He paused at the bend of the road, where Crookleg had first met Nelatu, to gaze again at his ruined home. Not only paused, but sat down upon the self-same rail that the negro had perched upon, and from gazing upon it, fell to reflecting.

So absorbed was he in his contemplation, that contrary

to his usual custom, he took no note of the time, nor once removed his eyes from the subject of his thoughts.

He did not perceive the approach of a danger.

It came in the form of four individuals who had silently and stealthily crept close to the spot where he was sitting. Before he knew of their proximity, he was their prisoner.

"Red-skins!" he exclaimed, struggling to free himself.

His captors smiled grimly at his vain efforts.

"By the eternal! I'm fixed this time! Darn my stupid carcase for not havin' eyes set in the back o' my head. Wal, you may grin, old copper-skins, it's your turn now—maybe, it'll be mine next. What are you adoin' now?"

Without deigning a reply the Indians bound his arms securely behind him.

That done they made signs to him to follow them.

"Wal, gentlemen!" said Cris, "yur about as silent a party as a man might wish to meet, darn me, if you aint. I'm comin' "

"Much obleeged to you for your escort, which I ked a done without. Thanks to your red-skin perliteness for nothin' Go a-head, I kin walk without your helpin' me. Where are ye bound for?"

"To the chief," answered one of the men.

"The chief! What chief?"

"Wacora."

Cris uttered an emphatic oath.

"Wacora, eh? If that's the case, I reckon the days o' Cris Carrol air drawin' to a close. The fiercest and most 'vengeful cuss of them all, I've heard say. Lead on, I'll go along with ye willin, but not cheerful. If they kill me like a man I'll not tremble in a jint; but if it's the torture—there, go a-head. Don't keep the party waitin' "

Brave heart, as he was, he followed them with as bold and free a step to what he believed to be his death, as if alone, and at liberty on the Savanna.

The Indians without exchanging a word, either among themselves or with him, proceeded in the direction of Oluski's town.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

DEATH AT THE STAKE.

AT night they encamped in the forest.

Lighting no fires, lest the light might betray them to their enemies, they produced from their packs some dried meat and meal cake.

Cris did full justice to the humble fare, although he made rather a wry face at the gourd of spring water with which he was invited by his captors to wash down the frugal repast.

Mastering his aversion, he, however, managed to swallow a few mouthfuls.

Supper over, two of his captors wrapped themselves up in their blankets, and immediately fell asleep. The other two remained awake, watching him.

Carrol saw that any attempt to escape under the eyes of two Indians would be idle.

One he might have coped with, even unarmed as he was. Two would be more than a match for him, and he knew that on the slightest alarm the sleeping men would awake, making it four to one.

With the philosophy of a stoic he threw himself upon the ground, and also fell asleep.

He awoke once in the night to find that his guard had been changed. There was no better prospect of freedom than before.

"Durn them! they're bound to fix me, I kin see that plain enough. Besides, with these 'tarnal all-fired thongs cuttin' into my elbows, what could I do?"

Apparently nothing, for with a muttered curse at his own stupidity, he again composed himself to slumber.

With the dawn of morning Cris Carrol and his captors continued their journey.

They made no other halt before reaching the town.

Carrol in vain tried to draw from them the reason of

their unexpected presence at so great a distance from the residence of the tribe.

They gave him no satisfaction.

He discovered, however, that whatever errand they had been sent on, they had failed in accomplishing it, and his own capture began to be considered by him as a peace offering with which they intended to mollify Wacora's wrath at their want of success in the mission with which they had been charged.

"Wal," reflected he, "I suppose I'm in some poor devil's place; perhaps I mout take more pleasure in doing him this good turn if I only knowed who he is. No doubt he's got some folks as 'ud grieve over him, but there ain't a many as will fret over Cris Carrol, not as I know on—yes, all right! go ahead. Let's go whar glory waits us, ye catawampous scamps, you. Ah! four to one; if it had been two to one, or, at a pinch, three to one, I'd have tried it on, if it had cost me all I've got, and that's my life—yah! it's almost enough to make one turn storekeeper to think on't."

Unmoved by the taunts and jeers which Cris liberally bestowed upon them during the journey, the Indians continued to watch him narrowly.

It was about mid-day when they arrived at their destination.

On entering the Indian town Carrol was thrust into one of the houses, where he was left to await the order of Wacora as to his final disposition. Four guards were kept over him, two inside the house, the other two without.

He expected immediate death, but he was left undisturbed for the rest of the day, and at night received some supper, consisting of dried meat, bread, and water. He was then permitted to pass the hours till morning as seemed best to him.

The hunter soon arranged his plans. He wrapped the blanket that had been given him around his body, and in a few moments was in a sound slumber.

His sleep lasted until a hand upon his shoulder, along with a summons to awake, aroused him.

It was one of his guards of yesterday who addressed him.

"Come!"

"Is that you, old Dummy?" asked he, recognising the Indian. "I can't say I'm glad to see yur, since yur've broke in on the pleasantest dream I've had for a long time. But never mind, how shed you know that you whar a doing it, you poor savage critter you, that don't know nothin' but to handle a tomahawk, and raise the hair off a human head? What do you want with me now?"

"The warriors are assembled!"

"Air they? Wal, that's kind of them, only they needn't have put themselves out o' the way to get up so early on my account; I could ha' waited."

"Come."

"Wal, I'm comin'; d'ye think I'm afraid, durn yur? D'ye think I'm afraid of you or all the warriors of your tribe, or of your chief, Wacora, either?"

"Wacora is not here."

"Not here! Where is he?"

"I cannot answer the pale-face's questions. I came to bring you before the council."

"Wal, I'm ready to go afore the council."

As they were about to emerge from the house, a sudden idea seemed to strike Carrol, and he stopped his conductors.

"Stay, friend, will you tell me one thing?"

"Speak!"

"Whar are we?"

"At Oluski's town."

Carrol's face beamed with a sudden joy.

"And his son Nelatu—is this *his* home?"

"It is."

"Hurray! Now, I dare say you wonder at my bein' struck all of a heap wi' delight. But I'll tell you one thing, red-skin—no offence, not knowin' your name—you and yur three partners have taken a most uncommon sight o' trouble all for nothin'."

"What do you mean?"

"Just this—go and tell Nelatu that Cris Carrol is the

party as you sneaked up to and took prisoner, and arter that, streak it for your precious lives.

"Nelatu?"

"Yes, Nelatu, he's a friend o' this ole coon, and one that'll prove himself so, too, in givin' you skunks as took me a deal more nor you bargained for.

"Nelatu is not here."

"Not here? Why, didn't you tell me just now that this war his father's town?"

"I did; but Nelatu is not here."

"Not now, perhaps; but I s'pose he'll be here?"

"He will not return for weeks."

Carrol's countenance fell.

"Then, dog-gone yur skin, lead on! I throw up the pack of cards now that the trump's out of 'em. It's my luck, and it's the darndest luck I ever seed; there's no standin' agin it. I s'pose I must give in."

Without another word he followed his guards.

They entered the council chamber, where the assembled warriors awaited them.

With his foot upon the threshold, his manner entirely changed from the light, jeering hilarity he had exhibited to that of a calm and dignified bearing.

He saw in an instant that he was foredoomed.

The stern expression of his judges told him as much.

The mock ceremonial of examination was proceeded with, and a vain attempt made to extract from him intelligence of the movements of the whites, especially of the numbers and disposition of the Government troops, some of whom had by this time arrived in the peninsula.

His disdainful refusal to betray his own race did him no service.

True, he was already sentenced to die, but the manner of his death might inflict horror on him who had no fear of dying.

Though the questions were skilfully put to him, the old hunter saw through them all.

He did not, indeed, possess much knowledge of the military invasion; but had he been in the secret of the com-

manding officer himself, he could not have been more reticent in his replies.

Utterly foiled in their questions, the warriors played their last card, and with threats of the most terrible tortures endeavoured to wring from his fears what his honour would not reveal.

Vain effort on their part.

Cris did, indeed, vince when they first spoke of torture; but, recovering himself, he became more proudly defiant than before.

"Ye may shake my old body with rackin' pains. I know you've got devil's inventions, and I don't deny but they're awful; but there's somethin' about me that ye can't make tremble, not if all the imps o' hell war yer slaves—that's my soul. It'll come out of yer ficry ordeal as calm as it is now; and with its last thoughts it'll despise and dare ye! Cris Carrol arn't bin backwoods hunter for a matter goin' on forty year to be skcart at burnin' sticks or hot lead; and he'll die as he has lived, an honest man!"

A mingled murmur of admiration and anger ran through the assembled crowd, and it was evident that many of the warriors would have given their consent to his being set free.

There is something about TRUE courage which extorts admiration even from an enemy.

A hurried consultation took place among the head men in council.

It was spedily over, and the oldest of their number rose and pronounced sentence against the prisoner.

It was death by burning at the stake!

Cris Carrol was not surprised on hearing it.

The sentence had already lost half of its terror. He had made up his mind that this would be his doom.

Only one word of response came from his lips—

"When?"

"To-morrow!" replied he who had pronounced judgment.

Without bestowing a glance upon those who had thus fixed the limit of his earthly career, the hunter strode from the council chamber with calm and measured steps.

As he passed out the crowd made way for him, and many of the faces expressed admiration—some even pity.

The stoic bravery of the Indian is marvellous, and for him death has no terrors. With them it is a sort of fatalism.

What they do not dread themselves, they make but light of in others.

For all that they have the highest admiration for a man who dares meet death calmly.

In their eyes the white captive had assumed all the importance of a great warrior.

Yet was he an enemy—one of the race with whom they were at war—therefore he must die.

Thus strangely do civilization and barbarism meet on common ground.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

THE SLEEPING DRAUGHT.

CRIS CARROL'S fortitude did not desert him, when he once more found himself alone in his prison.

He was not wholly unmoved by the reflection that on the morrow he must die; for it was a death such as even a brave man might not meet bravely, but a lingering death by torture.

The hunter knew what this meant.

"A bullet ain't nothin'," said he to himself, "it's into yer body afore ye knows it, and if it's in your vitals there's an end on it; but to stand up to be prodded with burning sticks, requires philosophy almost as much as this hyar chile have got. Dog-rot it, it won't bear thinkin' on—that it won't. But I'll be all-fired eternally if them fellows shall know how it hurts Cris Carrol! So let 'em do their worst, durn 'em!"

After this self-consoling soliloquy, he calmly went to work to make himself comfortable, by laying his blanket on

the bare ground and improvising a pillow out of some logs that lay within reach.

As he handled the billets, a strange desire seized him. It was to knock his guard's brains out and make a dash for liberty. But a moment's reflection convinced him that the attempt at escape would be futile, the men outside being doubtless prepared to oppose his exit.

A disinclination to shed blood uselessly decided him, and he lay down composedly after lighting his pipe.

For some time he ruminated on his condition, puffing curls of smoke into the air, and watching them as they disappeared.

Once or twice he heard a scratching noise near the corner of the room, but it ceased almost as soon as he had noticed it.

At length, giving way to weariness, he composed himself to sleep, and before long, his loud snoring suggested to his guards that they might relax their vigilance.

They accordingly retired outside the door, after having assured themselves that his slumber was genuine.

There were still four of them, and they began chattering to each other, for a time forgetting their prisoner.

He was at length awakened by a gentle tug at his arm, which had to be repeated several times before it had the effect of arousing him.

In an instant he sat up.

"Eh? what? By the eternal——"

An admonition of silence checked him, and he surveyed, with an astonished countenance, the cause of his disturbance.

In the darkest corner of the hut he perceived an opening, through which the face of a young girl was visible. He started on recognizing her.

"Hush!" she said in a whisper. "Remember you are watched. Lie down again—listen; but say nothing. Ha! they are coming back!"

At these words the speaker withdrew, just in time, as two of the guards next moment re-entered the room.

They did not stay long. The heavy snoring which Cris improvised for them disarmed them of suspicion.

The moment they were again gone, he turned his eyes towards the opening, and listened.

"Do you know me?—answer by a sign."

Cris nodded in the affirmative.

"You believe I am desirous to serve you?"

To this question he almost nodded his head off.

"Listen, then; and be careful to obey my instructions. This opening leads into the next house. The exit from it is through another—unfortunately it is a public room; therefore you cannot escape that way without as much risk as you would by going directly out by the door. Don't go that way, but by the window. You see that window?"

Cris looked up. He had seen the window, certainly, and had already looked at it in every possible light, while considering a means of escape, but had come to the conclusion that it wouldn't suit.

In reply, he shook his head despairingly.

His visitor seemed to understand him.

"It is too high, perhaps?"

Cris intimated by a sign that the difficulty was not in its height.

"The bars would prevent you getting out?"

The hunter's head nodded like a mandarin's.

"Is that all? Then I may as well tell you. Hush! some one is coming."

One of the sentinels had thrust his head inside the door; he luckily withdrew it, convinced that all was right.

On its disappearance Carrol's mysterious visitor returned, and resumed the conversation.

"You think those bars would hinder your escape?"

Another nod was the answer.

"You are mistaken."

The backwoodsman, now perfectly *au fait* with his pantomimic part of the dialogue, gave a modest but expressive look of dissent.

"I tell you you are mistaken," continued the young girl, "they are all sawn through. I see you are curious to know who did that?"

Cris said "yes," without speaking a word.

"It was I!"

"You?" he telegraphed.

"Yes; I was once a close prisoner in this very room—not watched as you are, but still a prisoner. I broke a watch to pieces, took out the mainspring, filed a saw with the nail-cleaning blade of a pen-knife, and with that I sawed away the bars, leaving barely enough to hold them together."

Carrol's look expressed astonishment.

"Yes; it *was* hard work, and it took weeks to accomplish it. I dare say you wonder why I didn't make my escape. That's too long a story to tell you now."

The backwoodsman's look was very eloquent, and his visitor equally quick of comprehension. By that look he asked a question.

"No; I'm not a prisoner now," she answered, "only in name. You shall have the benefit of my labours. But you must do everything cautiously. And first, to get rid of your guards."

"How was that to be done?"

It was the captive who asked himself this question.

"Here is a bottle," continued she; "it contains a sleeping draught. When they return, ask them for a drink; they will give it to you in a gourd; manage to pour the contents of this bottle into the gourd, and invite them to drink along with you. They will do so, as they never refuse a condemned captive. In a few minutes the draught will take effect. Then climb to the window, remove the bars without noise, let yourself down softly, and make your way straight into the forest. No thanks, till I see you again!"

With these words his visitor vanished, the opening in the wall closed noiselessly, and Cris lay wondering whether he had been sleeping or waking, listening to a soft, delicate voice, or only dreaming that he heard it.

The phial in his hand, however, gave token that he had not been dreaming. His visitor was no creature of another world, but one of this mundane sphere.

The hunter scratched his head with bewilderment, and mentally reviewed the situation.

"Wal, of all the surprisingest things as ever I met, this air the most tremenjous. Bite me to death with gallinippers if ever I thought to have seed sich a thing and not

yell right out! And me a lyin' here when that splendiferous critter war a botherin' her brain to sarve this old sinner! It's the most etarnal 'stonishing thing ever heerd on—that's what it is. Yah! so you're come agin, air ye?" he continued, as two of his guards re-entered. "Wal, I reckon I've got somethin' as 'ill suit your complaint. Come in, ye devils, you!"

The unconscious objects of his apostrophe having entered the room, seated themselves not far from him, chattering with each other. The subject of the conversation was uninteresting to their prisoner, who lay revolving in his mind what was best to be done.

The time for putting his plan into execution had at length arrived.

His sentinels had ceased conversing, and were with difficulty keeping themselves awake.

"Look hyar, redskins," he said, addressing them, "have ye sich a thing as a drop of water? I'm most chokin' wi' thirst, and I see its no use waiting till you axes me, so I'll take the trouble off your hands, and axe you."

One of the Indians good-naturedly went outside, returning with a gourd, which he handed to the prisoner.

Cris raised it to his lips, and drank; then paused, as if for breath.

"By the etarnal!" said he, "if I didn't think I seed one of your comrades put his head in that thar door. What kin he want?"

The men looked in the direction of the door.

The contents of the phial were poured into the gourd.

When the Indians looked again at their captive, he was apparently enjoying another long draught of water.

Not a drop, however, passed his lips.

"Ah!" he exclaimed, after his seemingly exhausting imbibation, and with the greatest difficulty suppressing a grimace, "there's nothing like water to refresh one. It a'most gives a dyin' man new lease o' his life. I wonder I never tried it afore. There's a smack o' freedom about it that's worth its weight in gold. Try it yourselves, and don't stand staring, as if you was agoin' to swallow me."

The comical expression of their captive's face, more than the long speech he made to the two men, induced them to oblige him.

Putting their lips to the gourd, each took a draught of the water.

They did not seem to coincide with him in his opinion of its virtues.

The old hunter laughed in his sleeve on perceiving their wry faces.

"Don't like it, eh? Wal, you don't know what's good for ye. Poor benighted critters! how should ye?"

As he made the remark he fell back upon his log bolster, and again seemed to compose himself to sleep.

If the Indians had been somnolent before drinking the water, they were not rendered more wakeful by the indulgence, and it was almost ludicrous to see what useless efforts they made to battle against the potent narcotic.

In vain they talked to each other, got up, and paced the room, and endeavoured to stand up without leaning up against the wall.

This struggle between sleep and watchfulness at length came to a close.

In less than ten minutes after taking the draught, both lay stretched along the floor in a deep death-like slumber.

The backwoodsman lost no more time.

With an agile motion, he planted his feet in the interstices of the logs, and reached the window.

A slight wrenching of the bars showed the skill with which they had been sawn asunder.

One after another gave way, and the whole framework was in his hands.

He was on the point of dropping it gently, when outside, under the window, a human form appeared.

It was that of an Indian!

CHAPTER XXXIX.

AN OLD ACQUAINTANCE.

ON seeing the Indian, Cris Carrol felt himself in a dilemma.

But he did not pause long before taking action.

He saw that the man was not watching him, but seemed to have his eyes fixed upon the windows of the adjoining habitation.

Quietly pulling in the iron frame-work which was beginning to feel heavy, Cris deposited it without noise in the interior of the room and again clambered up to the window. Before doing so, however, he stole his knife from one of the sleeping sentinels.

The Indian outside had still maintained his attitude.

When Cris looked forth again, he saw him with his eyes fixed on the same spot.

What was to be done?

The only thing that suggested itself to the hunter was precisely what he did do.

He crept through the window.

So quietly, that ere the individual below was aware of his presence, he had seized him by the throat and forced him to the ground.

A surprise awaited him when he had accomplished this feat. The Indian's face was revealed, and, to Carrol's surprise, no less than his joy, for not having plunged the knife into his heart, he recognised it.

"Nelatu!"

"Carrol!"

"Hush! or you'll alarm all the red-skins about the place."

"What are you doing here?"

"I've just dropped out o' that thar window," he said, pointing to the opening above.

"How came you to go in there?"

"I didn't go in of my own will, you may bet high on that. I war brung."

"Who brought you?"

"Some o' yur own Injuns."

"A prisoner?"

"That's about the size o' it. I shouldn't have been one much longer."

"What do you mean?"

"Why, that to-morrow I'd have been as dead as a man could be, with forty or fifty fellows playing blue-blazes on his carcase."

"Ha! they have decreed on burning you?"

"That's it, lad, and consarn me if I ain't glad to be out hyar in the open air a tellin' it you, 'stead of in there a thinkin' on it."

"Who condemned you?"

"Wal, names hev a kind o' slipped my memory, but they wur warriors and braves of yur enlightened community."

"Why did you not send for me?"

"I thought of that, but they told me you war gone, and wouldn't be back in time for the ceremony."

"How did you get out here? Who opened the window?"

"That war done by a angel."

"An angel?—what do you mean?"

"Jist this; that at one of the corners of that thar eternal hole, a angel appeared and showed me the road to liberty."

"Who was it?"

"Wal, it air no use keepin' it from you——"

"Speak! who was it?"

"I'll tell you, but first listen a spell to somethin' else. Nelatu, lad, I once did you a sarvice."

"You did! I shall never forget it!"

"Durn it, it warn't for that I made mention on't. It war only this—look me in the face, and tell me on the word of a man you mean square with me. Do that an' I'll put my trust in ye, as I'm now puttin' my life in your hands."

"Upon an Indian warrior's word, I am your friend!"

"You air, Nelatu? Then dog-gorn me if I doubt you. Your hand!"

They exchanged a friendly grasp.

"It is more nor my life—it am the good name and actions of the most splendiferous, angeliferous critter the sun ever set eyes on! It air—"

"Alice Rody!"

The hunter showed some surprise as Nelatu uttered the name.

"Yes, it war that same gal; but how on airth did you come for to guess it so straight?"

"Because that one name is never absent from my thoughts."

The hunter uttered a strange exclamation.

"Ho-ho!" he muttered to himself, "the wind sits in that quarter, do it? Poor lad, I'm fear'd thar ain't no chance for him."

"I fear it," said Nelatu, overhearing the muttered remark; "but, come!—what she has commenced, I will accomplish. At all risks I shall assist you in regaining your liberty."

"Wal, I'll be glad to get it."

"Then, follow me!"

The Indian rapidly crossed the open space at the back of the house, and led the way to the edge of the forest.

The released captive strode silently after.

They paused under a grove of live-oaks, in the shadow of which Carrol perceived a horse.

"It is yours," said Nelatu, "follow the straight path, and you are free."

"Nelatu," said the backwoodsman, "you've done me a great sarvice. I'm goin' to give you a bit of advice in return for it—"

"Give up the angeliferous critter that's your prisoner; send her back to her own people, and forget her!"

"If I could forget her, you mean?"

"Wal, I don't know much myself about them thar things; only my advice is—Give her up! You'll be a deal happier," he added, suddenly waxing impassioned. "That ere gal am as much above either you or me, or the likes of us, as the genooine angels air above all mortals. Therefor' give her up, lad—give her up!"

Again pressing Nelatu's hand in his, the old hunter climbed into the saddle, gave a kick to the horse, and rode off a free man.

"Kim up, ye Seminole critter!" said he to the animal he bestrode, "an' take me once more to the open savannas; for, durn me! if this world arn't gettin' mixed up so, thet it's hard for a poor ignorant feller like me to know whether them that call 'emselves civilized air more to be thought on than them air savages, or *wisey wersey*."

The question was one that has puzzled clearer brains than those of Cris Carrol.

CHAPTER XL.

THE TALE OF AN INDIAN CHIEF.

As the old hunter has ridden out of our sight for ever, let us return to the Indian town where Alice Rody was so strangely domiciled.

Her people had buried the ill-fated Sansuta near the old fort.

The wild flowers she had loved so well had already blossomed over her grave.

Wacora and Nelatu had both been present—both much affected.

The events of the contest had called them away immediately afterwards. Wacora remained absent, but his cousin had made a stolen visit to the town, as shown by the incidents already related.

The search for the escaped captive was carried on for some time with vigour, but was at length abandoned.

Meanwhile, the other captive's life passed without incident. The aid she had given the backwoodsman had afforded her the greatest pleasure.

She had been informed of his capture immediately after his condemnation, and was resolved to help him in his escape.

She did not know of Nelatu's presence near the scene, nor of his well-timed assistance.

The Indian youth had ridden many miles that evening, merely to stand and gaze at her window.

To feel that he was near her seemed a happiness to him. He departed without even seeing her.

Weeks had elapsed since the Indian maiden had been laid to rest within the old fort.

Alice often visited the spot.

And there Wacora, who had once more returned to the town again, saw her.

She was resting on the same stone where Sansuta's head had rested on her bosom.

On perceiving the chief's approach she rose to her feet, as if to quit the spot.

"Does my coming drive you away?" he asked.

"Not that; but it is growing late, and I must return to my prison."

"Your prison?"

"Is it not my prison?"

"It is no more your prison than you are a prisoner. You have long been free."

There was a mournful sadness in Alice Rody's speech which touched the heart of the Indian chief.

"Freedom is a boon only to those who can enjoy it," she said, after a pause.

"And are you unhappy?" asked Wacora.

"Can you ask that question?—you who have done so much——" She paused; her generous nature hesitated to inflict pain.

He concluded her speech for her.

"I have done so much to make you unhappy. You are right. I have been an instrument in the hands of Fate, and you owe your misery to me. But I am only an instrument, not the original cause. My will had no voice in my actions, and but one motive prompted me. That was Duty."

"Duty?" she asked, a smile curling her lip.

"Yes, duty! I could prove it to you had you the desire to hear me."

She resumed her seat, and said, quietly—

“I will hear you.”

“There was an Indian chief, the son of a Spanish woman. His father was a Seminole. Both are dead. He was reared amongst his father’s people, and learned from them all that Indian youths are taught. Schools then existed amongst the Seminoles. The white missionaries had established them, and were still at their heads. They had both the ability and the desire to teach. From them Wacora learned all that the pale-faced children are taught. His mind was of his mother’s race; his heart inclined to that of his father.”

“But why this difference?” she asked.

“Because the more he knew the more was he convinced of the cruel oppression that had been suffered in all ages. History was a tissue of it. Geography marked its progress. Education only proved that civilization was spread at the expense of honour and of right. This is what the schools taught him.”

“That is but one side of the question.”

“You are right, so he resolved to make himself familiar with the other. The story of the past might be applicable to the events of the present. Believing this, he left the schools, and sought the savannah and the forest. What did he find there? Nothing but the repetition of the past he had read of in books, aggravated by the lawlessness and rapacity of the present. The red-man was ignorant. But did the pale-faces seek to educate him? No! They sought and still seek to keep him ignorant, because, in his ignorance, lies their advantage.”

“Was that all the fault of our race?” Alice asked, as she noticed the enthusiastic flush upon the speaker’s face.

“Not all. That were to argue falsely. The red-man’s vices grew greater as the chances of correcting them were denied him. His instinct prompted him to retaliation, for by this he sought to check oppression. ’Twas a vain effort. He found it so; and was forced to practise cruelty. So the quarrel progressed till to-day the Indian warrior sees in every white man only an enemy.”

“But now?” Surely you are not so?”

"I am the Indian chief I have attempted to describe. Take that for your answer."

The young girl was silent

"If my heart bleeds for suffering, it is my mother's nature pleading within me. I check it, because it would be unworthy of a warrior, and the leader of warriors. The storm has arisen—I am carried along with it!"

As he uttered the last words his form seemed to dilate, while his listener stood wondering at it spell bound.

After a pause, he continued in a tone more subdued, but still full of feeling.

"If I have caused you unhappiness, think of me as the involuntary instrument. My uncle was beloved by all his tribe—by all our race. His injuries were ours; it was ours to avenge them. And for her—" his voice trembled as he pointed to Sansuta's grave—"she was his only hope and joy upon earth."

Alice Rody's tears fell in torrents over the last resting-place of the Indian maiden. Wacora observed them, and, with a delicacy of feeling, was about to withdraw from her presence, when she stayed him with a motion of her hand.

For some time neither uttered a word. Alice at length spoke, through sobs which she vainly strove to check or conceal.

"Forgive me," said she, "for I have done you a great wrong. Much that was dark and terrible appears now just and natural. I cannot say that I am happier, but I am less troubled than before."

He would have kissed her hand, but, with a slight shudder, she drew back.

"No, no; do not touch me! Leave me to myself. I shall be more composed by-and-bye."

He obeyed, without saying a word; leaving her alone.

For a long time she sat in the same place, a prey to thoughts she scarce understood.

At length she rose, to all appearance more composed, and retracing the forest path with slow, sad steps, she re-entered the Indian town.

CHAPTER XLI.

A TREACHEROUS BRIDGE.

THERE was one among the Indians who viewed their fair captive with no great favour.

It was Maracota.

His devotion to Oluski had been so blindly true that, in his narrow-minded memory of the old chief's wrongs, he had become bloodthirsty and remorseless. Naturally of a revengeful disposition, he saw, in the leniency of both Wacora and Nelatu towards the pale-faced maiden, too much of forgiveness.

This stirred his evil passions to their depth, and he sought for an opportunity to do her an injury.

With a shrewd guess at the truth, he looked upon Cris Carrol's escape as another evidence of that toleration which ill consorted with his sanguinary hatred of the white race.

He dared not take open measures, but insidiously strove to turn the people of the tribe against their white captive, as well as Wacora.

His success was not commensurate with his wishes. They admired their chief too much to believe anything to his prejudice, and Maracota became himself looked upon as a restless agitator—a subject more zealous than loyal.

He saw, accordingly, that any injury to the captive must be accomplished by his own agency; the more so, as he had already endeavoured to excite a feeling of jealousy in Nelatu's mind, of which she and Wacora were the objects. The generous youth not only refused belief, but angrily reproved the slanderer, for daring to couple his cousin's name with an act so unworthy!

When a person resolves upon mischief it is astonishing how many opportunities present themselves.

Alice, although unsuspecting of the enmity of which she was the object, avoided Maracota. She did so from a different motive. She knew that it was he who had fired

the fatal shot at her brother, and could not help regarding the act with abhorrence. His sister, how could she?

And, as his sister, how could she look upon his executioner without repugnance — more than repugnance — with horror?

The exigencies of the war had kept Maracota away from the town, and for long periods; but the same causes that brought Wacora back, also controlled his return.

He felt that now, if ever, was the time to carry out his schemes of malignity.

He accordingly watched her every movement; amongst others, the many lonely visits she paid to the ruined fort.

There was the opportunity he wanted, if he could only find the means to avail himself of it.

In a community of red men, where everything is reduced, even in times of a temporary peace, to dull routine, it was not difficult to devise a plan of revenge. But it must be unnoticed, or go unpunished, for he had a wholesome dread of Wacora's displeasure, and was not disposed to incur it.

Some days had elapsed since the interview described between the chief and his captive, during which time they had seen nothing of each other.

Wacora, with great delicacy, had avoided her, and she had kept herself within the dwelling assigned to her, afraid to meet him, yet pondering deeply over what he had said.

In spite of a natural prejudice against the Indian race, she was startled and wonder-stricken at the nobility of thought and rare talent he had exhibited. She did not doubt but that a portion, at least, of his argument was based on false reasoning, but she was not subtle enough, or perhaps indisposed, to detect the erroneous argument. We are very apt to acknowledge the truth of what we admire, whilst admitting its errors.

Alice Rody was in this predicament.

She had learned to respect the Indian chief, and her respect was tinged with admiration of his good qualities.

This mental ratiocination had occupied her during the days of her seclusion.

She endeavoured to divert her mind to other subjects, and to this end determined to pay another visit to the old fort. She was prompted to it by a thought of having too long forgotten the Indian maiden who slept within the ruins.

It was a glorious morning as she set forth for a walk to the place.

The way was through a belt of timbered land leading to a creek, spanned by a rude wooden bridge. On the other side lay the ruin.

The wood was passed in safety, and she reached the water's edge. To her amazement she found the creek greatly swollen; this often happened after heavy rains, though she had never before seen it in that condition.

She proceeded along the causeway leading to the bridge, that seemed to offer a safe means of crossing.

She paused to contemplate the current, bearing upon its bosom the torn trunks of trees caught in its rapid course.

In another moment she was upon the bridge, and had got midway over it, when a tremulous motion of the planks caused her to hesitate. As she stood still the motion ceased, and smiling at her fears she again proceeded.

Not far, however. Ere she had made three steps forward, to her horror the motion re-commenced with greater violence.

She saw it was too late to retreat, and sped onward, the planks swaying fearfully towards the water.

Believing it best to proceed, she took courage for a fresh effort, and kept on towards the other side. It was a fatal resolution.

Just as she had prepared for her last spring the planks gave way with a creaking sound, and she was precipitated into the stream.

Her presence of mind was gone, and in an instant she was submerged beneath the seething current of the flood.

She rose again, gave utterance to a shriek, and was again swallowed up, her wail of agony being uttered in the water.

At that moment a face that expressed fiendish delight appeared through the bushes, on the bank; nor did it

vanish until assured that all was over, and Alice Rody had sunk below the surface, never more to return to it alive.

Then, and not till then, the form emerged from out the underwood, and scrambling to the rude pier from which the planks had parted, stood surveying the scene.

It was Maracota!

"Good!" cried he. "So perish all who would make the red man forgive the injuries of his race. She was the child of a villain—the sister of a fiend!"

He stooped down and examined the broken fragments of the bridge.

"Maracota's axe has done the deed well," said he, continuing his soliloquy, "and he has nothing to fear. Her death will be attributed to accident. It was a great thought, and one that Oluski's spirit will approve. Maracota was his favourite warrior, and to please his shade has he done this deed, and will do more. Death to the pale faces—death to their women and children! Death and extermination to the accursed race!"

The vengeful warrior rose from his stooping position, cast one hurried glance upon the turbulent stream, and once more entering the underwood, disappeared from the spot.

CHAPTER XLII.

A SOLILOQUY.

WACORA came from the council chamber, where the warriors had assembled, and passed over to the house where dwelt his white captive.

This was no unusual thing for him when he deemed himself safe from her observation. Upon the day in question, however, he had resolved to see her.

The time had come when active measures were about to be taken by the United States Government in order to "suppress" (such was the term used) the Indians in

Florida, and although none could know at that moment how difficult the undertaking would prove, all were alive to the fact that the work was about to commence in earnest.

Information of this had reached the young Seminole chief; and he saw the necessity of removing his tribe from their present residence.

Hence the council—hence, also, his visit to Alice Rody.

He had determined to lay the facts fully before her, in order that she might name the time of return to her own people.

Thus reflecting, he walked on towards the house tenanted by his captive.

On arriving at the place he found she was not there; but some children playing near told him she had gone into the woods, and pointed in the direction she had taken.

The young chief hesitated about following her. He was unwilling to thrust himself into her presence at a time she had, perhaps, devoted to self communion and repose.

Turning in another direction, he wandered for some time purposelessly, taking no note of the locality, until he had reached the belt of the woods which Alice had herself traversed on her road to the old ruin. Wacora, however, entered it at some distance farther off from the skirts of the town.

Once under the shadow of the trees he abated his pace, which, up to this time, had been rapid. Now walking with slow step, and abstracted air, he finally stopped and leant against a huge live-oak, his eyes wandering afar over the sylvan scene.

"Here," he soliloquised in thought, "here, away from men and their doings, alone is there peace! How my heart sickens at the thought that human ambitions and human vanities should so pervert man's highest mission—peace—turning the world into scenes of strife and bloodshed! I, an Indian savage, as white men call me, would gladly lay down this day and for ever the rifle and the knife; would willingly bury the war hatchet, and abandon this sanguinary contest!

"Could I do so with honour?" he asked, after a pause of reflection. "No! To the end I must now proceed. I

see the end with a prophetic eye ; but I must go on as I've begun, even if my tribe with all our people should be swept from the earth ! Fool that I've been to covet the leadership of a forlorn hope !”

At the end of this soliloquy he stamped the ground with fury.

Petty dissensions had arisen among the people he deemed worthy of the highest form of liberty. By this his temper had been chafed—his hopes suddenly discouraged. He was but partaking of the enthusiast's fate, finding the real so unlike the ideal. It is the penalty usually paid by intelligence when it seeks to reform or better the condition of fallen humanity.

“ And she,” he continued, in his heart's bitterness, “ she can only think of me as a vain savage ; vain of the slight superiority education appears to give me over others of my race. I might as well aspire to make my home among the stars as in her bosom. She is just as distant, or as unlikely to be mine.”

In the mood in which the Indian was at that moment, the whole universe seemed leagued against him.

Bitterly he lamented the fate that had given him grand inspirations, while denying him their enjoyment.

As he stood beneath the spreading branches of the live oak a double shadow seemed to have fallen upon him—that of his own thoughts, and the tree thickly festooned with its mosses. Both were of sombre hue.

He took no heed of the time, and might have stood nursing his bitter thoughts still longer, but for a sound that suddenly startled him from his reverie.

It was a shriek that came ringing through the trees as if of one in great distress.

The voice Wacora heard was a woman's.

Lover-like, he knew it to be that of Alice Rody in peril.

Without hesitating an instant he rushed along the path in the direction from which it appeared to come.

In that direction lay the stream.

His instinct warned him that the danger was from the water. He remembered the rain and storm just past. It

would be followed by a freshet. Alice Rody might have been caught by it, and was in danger of drowning.

He made these reflections while rushing through the underwood, careless of the thorns that at every step penetrated his skin, covering his garments with blood.

His demeanour had become suddenly changed. The sombre shadow on his brow had given place to an air of the wildest excitement. His white captive, she who had made him a captive, was in some strange peril.

He listened as he ran. The swishing of the branches, as he broke through them, hindered him from hearing. No sound reached his ears; but he saw what caused him a strange surprise. It was the form of a man, who, like himself, was making his way through the thicket, only in a different direction. Instead of towards the creek the man was going from it, skulking off as if desirous to shun observation.

For all this Wacora recognised him. He saw it was Maracota.

The young chief did not stay to inquire what the warrior was doing there, or why he should be retreating from the stream? He did not even summon the latter to stop. His thoughts were all absorbed by the shriek he had heard, and the danger it denoted. He felt certain it had come from the creek, and if it was the cry of one in the water, there was no time to be lost.

And none was lost—not a moment—for in less than sixty seconds after hearing it he stood upon the bank of the stream.

As he had anticipated, it was swollen to a flood, its turbid waters carrying upon their whirling surface trunks and torn branches of trees, bunches of reeds and grass uprooted by the rush of the current.

He did not stand to gaze idly upon these. The bridge was above him. The cry had come from there. He saw that it was in ruins. All was explained!

But where was she who had given utterance to that fearful shriek?

He hurried along the edge of the stream, scanning its

current from bank to bank, hastily examining every branch and bunch borne upon its bosom.

A disc of whitish colour came before his eyes. There was something in the water, carried along rapidly. It was the drapery of a woman's dress, and a woman's form was within it!

The young chief stayed not for further scrutiny; but plunging into the flood, and swimming a few strokes, he threw his arms around it.

And he knew that in his arms he held Alice Rody! In a few seconds after her form lay dripping upon the bank, apparently lifeless!

CHAPTER XLIII.

SAVED! SAVED!!

WACORA had saved his white captive. She still lived!

The struggle between life and death had been long and doubtful, but life at length triumphed.

For days had she lingered upon the verge of existence, powerless to move from her couch; scarce able to speak. It was some time before she could shape words to thank her deliverer, though she knew who it was.

She had been told it was Wacora.

The young chief had been unremitting in his attentions, and showed great solicitude for her recovery. He found time, amidst the warlike preparations constantly going on, to make frequent calls at her dwelling, and make anxious inquiry about her progress.

The nurses who attended upon her did not fail to note his anxiety.

Nelatu had been absent and did not return to the town until she was convalescent.

He was grieved to the heart on hearing what had happened.

Wacora, suspecting that Maracota was the guilty one,

sought him in every direction, but the vengeful warrior was nowhere to be found.

He had fled from the presence of his indignant chief.

It was not until long after that his fate became known.

He had been captured in his flight by some of the settlers, and shot; thus dying by the hands of the enemies he so hated.

Several weeks elapsed, and no active movement had, as yet, been made by the government troops. Wacora's tribe still continued to reside in their town undisturbed.

His captive continued to recover, and, along with her restored strength, came a change over the spirit of her existence. She seemed transformed into a different being.

The past had vanished like a dream. Only dimly did she remember her residence at Tampa Bay, her father, the conflict on the hill, the massacre, her brother's sad fate, all seemed to have faded from her memory, until they appeared as things that had never been, or of which she had no personal knowledge, but had only heard of them long, long ago.

It is true they still had a shadowy existence in her mind, but entirely disassociated with the events of her life, since she had been a captive among the Indians. Nor was there much to regret in this impaired recollection, for both the events and personages had been among the miseries of her life.

Of her present she had a more pleasurable appreciation. She was living a new life, and thinking new thoughts.

Nelatu and Wacora both strove in a thousand kind ways to render her contented and happy.

They had no great luxuries to offer her, but such as they had were bestowed with true delicacy.

Strange to say, that in this common solicitude there was not a spark of jealousy between the two cousins.

Nelatu's nature was generosity itself; and self-sacrifice appeared to him as if it was his duty or fate!

Still, while he basked in the sunshine of the young girl's beauty, he had not the courage to imagine to himself that she could ever belong to another. Not to him might her love be given, but surely not to another! He could not think of that.

True that at times he fancied he could perceive a look bestowed on Wacora such as she never vouchsafed to him—a tremor in her voice when speaking to his cousin, which had never betrayed itself in her discourse with himself.

But he might be mistaken. Might? He was certain of it. If she did not love him, at any rate he could not think that she loved Wacora.

Thus did the Indian youth beguile himself!

Innocent as a child, he knew little of the heart of woman.

That look—that tremor of the voice—should have told him that she loved Wacora.

Yes; the end had come, and love had conquered.

The white maiden was in love with the young Indian chief!

* * * * *

Wacora and his captive—now more than ever his captive—were seated within the ruined fort near Sansuta's grave.

"You are pleased once more to be here?" he asked.

"I am. During my illness I promised myself if ever I recovered that my first visit should be to this spot."

"And yet it was in paying such a visit that you nearly lost your life."

"The life you saved."

"Twas a happy chance. I cannot tell what led me to the forest on that occasion."

"What were you doing there?" she asked.

"Like the blind mortal that I am, I was blaming myself, and my fate, too, when I should have been blessing my fortune."

"For what?"

"For conducting me to the spot where I heard you cry."

"What fortune were you blaming?"

"That which made me unworthy."

"Unworthy of what?"

He did not immediately answer her, but the look he gave her caused her to turn her eyes to the ground.

"Do you really wish to know of what I think myself unworthy?"

She smiled as she replied, "If you betray no confidence in telling me."

"None; none but my own."

"Then, tell me if you like."

Was it the faint tremor in her voice that emboldened him to speak?

"Unworthy of *you*!" was his answer.

"Of me?" she said, her face averted from his.

"Of you, and you only. But why should I withhold further confidence? You have given me courage to speak; have I also your leave?"

She made no answer to the last question, but her look was eloquent of assent.

"I thought on that day," he continued, "that I was accursed by man and heaven—that I, an Indian savage, was not accounted worthy to indulge in thoughts of love that had sprung up within my heart, like a pure flower, only to be blighted by the prejudices of race; that all my adoration for the fair and excellent, must be kept down by the accident of birth; and that whilst nurturing a holy passion, I must crush it out and stifle it for ever.

"But now?" Her voice was low and tremulous.

"Now—all rests upon one word. Upon that word depends my happiness or misery now and for ever.

"And what is it?"

"Do not ask it from me. It must come from your eyes—from your lips—from your heart!"

There was an eloquence that spoke the answer without a word being uttered.

It was the eloquence of love!

In another instant the lips of the white maiden touched those of her Indian lover.

From their rapturous embrace they were startled by a sound. It was a groan!

It came from the other side of Sansuta's grave, behind which there was a clump of bushes.

Wacora rushed towards the spot, while Alice kept her place, transfixed to it by a terrible presentiment.

The young chief uttered an exclamation of horror, as he looked in among the bushes.

His cousin was lying beneath them, stretched out—dead!

a dagger, which his right hand still clutched, sheathed in his heart!

With his last groan, and his heart's blood, the generous youth had yielded up his love with his life.

L'ENVOI.

THE Seminole war continued for eight years.

Eight years of bloodshed and horror, in which the white man and the Indian struggled for the supremacy.

The whites fought for conquest, the Indians to retain possession of their own.

On both sides were acts of cruelty—terrible episodes illustrating the *lex talionis*.

As in all such contests, the pale faces were the victors, and the red men were in time subdued.

Such of the Seminoles as survived the war were allotted lands beyond the Mississippi; and, far distant from their native home, were commanded to be content and happy.

They had no alternative but to submit to their adverse fate, and in several detachments they were transported to their new homes.

In one of the migrating bands, who passed through New Orleans, bound west of the Mississippi river, was a young chief who attracted great notice by his commanding presence no less than by a companion seen constantly by his side—a white woman!

She was of great beauty, and those who saw her naturally made enquiry about her name, parentage, and station, as also the name of the young chief.

The Indians who were asked simply made answer that the chief was Wacora, and that she by his side was his wife, known among them as

“THE WHITE SQUAW.”

PART II.



THE YELLOW CHIEF.

THE YELLOW CHIEF.

CHAPTER I.

THE PUNISHMENT OF THE PUMP.

“To the pump with him ! And see that he has a double dose of it !”

The words were spoken in a tone of command, earnest and angry. They were addressed to the overseer of a cotton-plantation not far from Vicksburg, in the State of Mississippi, the speaker being Blount Blackadder, a youth aged eighteen, and son to Squire Blackadder, the owner of the plantation.

Who was to receive the double douche ?

Near by stood a personage to whom the words evidently pointed. He was also a youth, not very different either in age or size from him who had given the order ; though his tawny skin and short crisped hair bespoke him of a different race—in short, a mulatto. And the time—for it is a tale of twenty years ago—along with other attendant circumstances, proclaimed him a slave of the plantation.

And why ordered to be thus served? As a punishment, of course.

You may smile at the idea, and deem it a joke. But the "punishment of the pump" is one of the most severe that can be inflicted; far more so than either the bastinado, or castigation by the lash. A man may writhe while his back is being scored by the cowskin; but that continuous stream of cold water, at first only refreshing, becomes after a time almost unendurable, and the victim feels as though his skull were being split open with an axe.

What had "Blue Dick"—the plantation sobriquet of the young mulatto—what had he done to deserve such chastisement?

The overseer, hesitating to inflict it, put this question to Blount Blackadder.

"That's my business, and not yours, Mr. Snively. Enough when I say he has deserved; and darn me if he don't have it. To the pump with him!"

"Your father won't be pleased about it," pursued the overseer. "When he comes home—"

"When he comes home; that's my affair. He's not at home now, and during his absence I'm master of this plantation, I guess. I hope, sir, you'll recognize me as such."

"Oh, sartinly," grumbled the overseer.

"Well, then, I've only to tell you, that the nigger's got to be punished. He's done enough to deserve it. Let that satisfy you; and for the rest I'll be answerable to my father."

What Blue Dick had done the young planter did not condescend to explain. Nor was it his passion that rendered him reticent; but a secret consciousness that he was himself in the wrong, and acting from motives of the meanest revenge.

They had their origin in jealousy. There was a quadroon girl upon the plantation to whose smiles Blue Dick had aspired. But they were also coveted by his young master—the master of both.

In such a rivalry the end is easily told. The honest love of Blue Dick was doomed to a harsh disappointment; for Sylvia, the quadroon, had yielded her heart less to the dictates of natural partiality, than to the combined influence of vanity and power. It was a tale oft told in those days of the so-styled patriarchal institution—happily now at an end.

Maddened by the discovery of his sweetheart's defection, the young mulatto could not restrain himself from recrimination. A collision had occurred between him and his master's son. There had been words and threatened blows, quickly succeeded by the scene we are describing.

Mr. Snively was not the man to hold out long against the threats of authority. His place was too precious to be risked by an act of idle chivalry. What to him was the punishment of a slave: a ceremony at which he was accustomed to assist almost every day of his life? Besides, he had no particular liking for Blue Dick, who was regarded by him as a "sassy fellow." Assured

against blame from Squire Blackadder, he was only too ready to cause execution of the order. He proceeded to do so.

The scene was transpiring in an inclosed court-yard to the rear of the "big house,"* adjoining also to the stables. On one side stood the pump, a tall obelisk of oak, with its massive arm of iron, and spout five feet above the level of the pavement. Underneath traversed a trough, the hallowed trunk of a tree, designed for the watering of the horses.

In the hot summer sun of the Mississippi Valley it should have been a sight to give gladness to the eye. Not so with the slaves on Squire Blackadder's plantation. To them it was more suggestive of sadness and fear; and they were accustomed to regard it with the same feelings as one who looks upon a gallows, or a guillotine. More than one half their number had, one time or another, sat under that spout till its chilly jet seemed like a sharp spear piercing their wool-covered crania.

The punishment of the pump was too frequent on Squire Blackadder's plantation to need minute directions as to the mode of administering it. Mr. Snively had only to repeat the order received, to some half-dozen stalwart slaves, who stood around ready to execute it. The more ready, that Blue Dick was now to be the victim; for, even with these, the mulatto youth was far from being a favorite. Full of conceit on account of

* Negro nomenclature for the planter's dwelling.

his clearer skin, he had always shown himself too proud to associate with them, and was thus deprived of their sympathies. It was his first punishment, too; for, although he had often before offended in a different way, Squire Blackadder had refrained from chastising him.

It was thought strange by all, though none knew the reason; and this immunity of which he had been accustomed to boast, rendered his now threatened punishment a thing for his fellow slaves to rejoice at.

They who were ordered to administer it, went about their work with a will. At a sign from the overseer, Blue Dick was seized by two of the field hands, and dragged up to the pump. With cords procured from the adjacent stable, he was lashed to the trough in such a position that his crown came directly under the spout, eighteen inches below it. By stays stretching right and left, his head was so confined that he could not turn it an inch one way or the other. To have attempted moving it, would have been to tighten the noose, by which the rope was rove around his neck.

"Now, give him his shower-bath!" vociferated young Blackadder to the huge negro who stood by the handle of the pump.

The man, a savage-looking monster, who had himself more than once been submitted to a similar ducking, obeyed the order with a gleeful grin. The iron lever, rattling harsh upon its pivot, moved rapidly up and

down; the translucent jet shot forth from the spout, and fell plashing upon the skull beneath.

The by-standers laughed, and to the victim it would yet have been only pleasant play; but among those who were jeering him was Sylvia the quadroon! All were abroad—both the denizens of the negro quarter, and the domestics of the house—spectators of his suffering and his shame.

Even Clara Blackadder, the sister of his tyrant torturer—a young lady of about twenty summers, with all the seeming graces of an angel—stood on the back porch contemplating the scene with as much indifference as if, from the box of a theatre, she had been looking upon some mere spectacle of the stage!

If she felt interest in it, it arose from no sympathy with the sufferer.

On the face of her brother was an expression of interest vivid and pronounced. His features bespoke joy—the joy of a malignant soul indulging in revenge.

It was a sad picture, that presented by these two young men—the one exulting in despotic power, the other suffering torture through its exercise. It was but the old and oft repeated tableau of master and slave.

And yet were they strangely alike, both in form and feature. With the ochreous tint extracted from his skin, and the curl combed out of his hair, Blue Dick might have passed for a brother of Blount Blackadder. He would have been a little better looking, and certainly showing a countenance of less sinister cast.

Perhaps not at that moment; for as the agony of physical pain became added to the mental anguish he was enduring, his features assumed an expression truly diabolical. Even the jet of water, spreading like a veil over them, did not hide from the spectators the fiend-like glance with which he regarded his oppressor. Through the diaphanous sheet they could see white lips tightly compressed against whiter teeth, that grinned defiance and vengeance, as his eyes rested on Sylvia. He uttered no groan; neither did he sue for mercy; though the torture he was enduring caused him to writhe within his ropes, at the risk of their throttling him.

There were few present who did not know that he was suffering extreme pain, and many of them from self-experience. And it was only when one of these, stirred by vivid memories, ventured to murmur some slight words of expostulation, that the punishment was suspended.

"He's had enough, I reckon?" said Snively, turning interrogatively toward the young planter.

"No, darn him! not half enough," was the reply; "you haven't given him the double. But never mind! It'll do for the present. Next time he offends in like manner, he shall be pumped upon till his thick skull splits like a cedar rail!"

Saying this, Blount Blackadder turned carelessly upon his heel, and went off to join his sister in the porch—leaving the overseer to release the sufferer at his discretion.

The iron handle discontinued its harsh grating ; the cruel spout ceased to pour ; and Blue Dick, disengaged from his garotte, was carried fainting to the stable.

But he was never again subjected to the punishment of the pump. The young planter did not have the chance to carry out his threat. Three days after, Blue Dick disappeared from the plantation. And on the morning of that day, almost simultaneous with his disappearance, was found the body of the quadroon girl Sylvia, at the bottom of the peach-orchard, her head split open to the chin !

It had been done by the blade of a wood-axe. There was no mystery about the matter—no speculation as to the author of the deed. The antecedent circumstances pointed directly to Blue Dick ; and he was at once sought for.

Sought for, but not found. As soon as the hue-and-cry had gone abroad, the surrounding settlers, planters as well as poor whites, sprang to their arms, and into their saddles. The blood-mastiffs were put upon Blue Dick's track ; but spite their keen scent for such game, and the energetic urging of their owners, they never set fang in the flesh of the mulatto murderer.

CHAPTER II.

THE BLACKADDERS.

IN the time preceding the extinction of slavery, there was no part of the United States where its chain was so galling as in that region lying along the lower Mississippi, known as the "Coast." More especially was this true of the State of Mississippi itself. In the old territories, east of the Alleghany range, the "institution" was tempered with a certain touch of the patriarchal; and the same might be said of Kentucky and Tennessee. Even in parts of Louisiana the mild indolent habits of the Creole had a softening influence on the condition of the slave. But it was different on the great cotton and tobacco plantations of Mississippi, as also portions of the Louisiana coast; many of whose owners were only half the year residents, and where the management of the negro was intrusted to the overseer—an irresponsible, and, in many cases, severe taskmaster. And among the owners themselves was a large number—the majority, in fact—not born upon the soil; but colonists, from all countries, who had gone thither, often with broken fortunes, and not unfrequently characters as well.

By these men the slave was only looked upon as so much live-stock; and it was not a question either

of his happiness or welfare, but the work to be got out of him.

It would be a mistake to say that Mississippian planters were all of this class; as it would be also erroneous to suppose that Southern masters in general were less humane than other men. There is no denying them a certain generosity of character; and many among them were philanthropists of the first class. It was the institution itself that cursed them; and, brought up under its influence, they thought and acted wrongly; but not worse, I fear, than you or I would have done, had we been living under the same lights.

Unfortunately, humane men were exceptions among planters of the lower Mississippi; and so bad at one time was the reputation of this section of the South, that to have threatened a Virginia negro—or even one of Kentucky or Tennessee—with sale or expulsion thither, was sufficient at any time to make him contented with his task!

The word “Coast” was the *bogey* of negro boyhood, and the terror of his manhood.

Planter Blackadder, originally from the State of Delaware, was among the men who had contributed to this evil reputation. He had migrated to Mississippi at an early period of his life, making a purchase of some cheap land on a tract ceded by the Choctaws.* A poor man at the period of his migration, he had never risen to a high rank among the planter aristocracy

* Known as the “Choctaw Purchase.”

of the State. But just for this reason did he avail himself of what appeared, to a mind like his, the real privilege of the order—a despotic bearing toward the sable-skinned helots whose evil star had guided them into his hands. In the case of many of them, their own evil character had something to do in conducting them thither; for planter Blackadder was accustomed to buy his negroes *cheap*, and his “stock” was regarded as one of the worst, in the section of country in which his plantation was “located.” Despite their badrepute, however, there was work in them; and no man knew better than Squire Blackadder how to take it out. If their sense of duty was not sufficient to keep them to their tasks, there was a lash to hinder them from lagging, held ever ready in the hands of a man who had no disposition to spare it. This was Snively, the overseer, who, like the Squire himself, hailed from Delaware State.

Upon the Blackadder plantation was punishment enough, and of every kind known to the skin of the negro. At times there was even mutilation—of the milder type—extending beneath his skin. If Pomp or Scip tried to escape work by shamming a toothache, the tooth was instantly extracted, though not the slightest sign of decay might be detected in the “ivory!”

Under such rigid discipline, the Blackadder plantation should have thrived, and its owner become a wealthy man. No doubt he would have done so, but for an

outlet on the other side, that, dissipating the profits, kept him comparatively poor.

The "'scape-pipe" was the Squire's own and only son, Blount, who had grown up what is termed a wild fellow. He was not only wild, but wicked; and what, perhaps, grieved his father far more, he had of late years become ruinously expensive. He kept low company, preferring the "white trash;" fought cocks, and played "poker" with them in the woods; and, in a patronising way, attended all the "candy pullings" and "blanket trappings" for ten miles around.

The Squire could not be otherwise than indulgent to a youth of such tastes, who was his only son and heir. In boyhood's days he had done the same himself. For this reason, his purse-strings, held tight against all others, were loosed to his hopeful son Blount, even to aiding him in his evil courses. He was less generous to his daughter Clara, a girl gifted with great beauty, as also endowed with many of those moral graces [so becoming to woman. True, it was she who had stood in the porch while Blue Dick was undergoing the punishment of the pump. And it is true, also, that she exhibited but slight sympathy with the sufferer. Still was there something to palliate this apparent hardness of heart: she was not fully aware of the terrible pain that was being inflicted; and it was her father's fault not hers, that she was accustomed to witness such scenes weekly—almost daily. Under other tutelage Clara Blackadder might have grown up a young lady, good as

she was graceful; and under other circumstances been happier than she was on the day she was seen to such disadvantage.

That, at this time, a cloud overshadowed her fate, was evident from that overshadowing her face; for, on looking upon it, no one could mistake its expression to be other than sadness.

The cause was simple, as it is not uncommon. The lover of her choice was not the choice of her father. A youth, poor in purse, but rich in almost every other quality to make man esteemed—of handsome person, and mind adorned with rare cultivation—a stranger in the land—in short, a young Irishman, who had strayed into Mississippi, nobody knew wherefore or when. Such was he who had won the friendship of Clara Blackadder, and the enmity both of her brother and father.

In heart accepted by her—though her lips dared not declare it—he was rejected by them in words scornful, almost insulting.

They were sufficient to drive him away from the State; for the girl, constrained by parental authority, had not spoken plain enough to retain him. And he went, as he had come, no one knew whither; and perhaps only Clara Blackadder cared.

As she stood in the porch, she was thinking more of him than the punishment that was being inflicted on Blue Dick; and not even on the day after, when her maid Sylvia was discovered dead under the trees, did

the dread spectacle drive from her thoughts the remembrance of a man lodged there for life !

As the overseer had predicted, Squire Blackadder, on his return home, was angry at the chastisement that had been inflicted on Blue Dick, and horrified on hearing of the tragedy that succeeded it.

The sins of his own earlier life seemed rising in retribution against him !

CHAPTER III.

A CHANGED PLANTATION.

WE pass over a period of five years succeeding the scene recorded.

During this time there was but little change on the plantation of Squire Blackadder ; either in the dwellers on the estate, or the administration of its affairs. Neither castigation by the cowskin, nor the punishment of the pump, was discontinued. Both were frequent, and severe as ever ; and whatever of work could by such means be extracted from human muscles, was taken out of the unhappy slaves who called Mr. Snively their " obaseeah." Withal, the plantation did not prosper. Blount, plunging yet deeper into dissipation, drained it of every dollar of its profits, intrenching even on the standard value of the estate. The number of its hands had become reduced, till there were scarce enough left

for its cultivation ; and, despite the constant cracking of Mr. Snively's whip, weeds began to show themselves in the cotton fields, and decay around the "gin" house.

At the end of these five years, however, came a change, complete as it was cheerful.

The buildings underwent repair, "big house" as well as out-offices ; while the crops, once more carefully cultivated, presented a flourishing appearance. In the court-yard and negro quarters the change was still more striking. Instead of sullen faces, and skins grey with dandruff, or brown with dirt, ill-concealed under the tattered copperas-stripe, could now be seen smiling countenances, with clean white shirts covering an epidermis that shone with the hue of health. Instead of profane language and loud threats, too often followed by the lash, could be heard the twanging of the banjo, accompanied by its simple song, and the cheerful voice of Sambo excited in "chaff," or light-hearted laughter.

The change is easily explained. It was not the same Sambo, nor the same "obaseeah," nor yet the same massa. The whole *personnel* of the place was different. A planter of the patriarchal type had succeeded to the tyrant ; and Squire Blackadder was gone away, few of his neighbours knew whither, and fewer cared. By his cruelty he had lost caste, as by the courses pursued by his son—the latter having almost brought him to bankruptcy. To escape this, he had sold his plantation,

though still retaining his slaves—most of them being unsaleable on account of their well-known wickedness.

Taking these along with him, he had “started west.”

To one emigrating from the banks of the Mississippi this may seem an unfitting expression. But at the time a new “west” and a “far” one had just entered on the stage of colonization. It was called California, a country at that time little known; for it had late come into the possession of the United States, and the report of its golden treasures, although on the way, had not yet reached the meridian of the Mississippi.

It was its grand agricultural wealth, worth far more than its auriferous riches, that was attracting planter Blackadder to its plains—this and the necessity of escaping from the too respectable society that had sprung up around him in the “Choctaw Purchase.”

He had not taken departure alone. Three or four other families, not very dissimilar either in circumstances or character, had gone off along with him.

Let us follow upon their track. Though three months have elapsed since their leaving the eastern side of the Mississippi, we shall be in time to overtake them; for they are still wending their slow and weary way across the grand prairie.

The picture presented by an emigrating party is one long since become common; yet never can it be regarded without a degree of interest. It appeals to a pleasant sentiment, recalling the earliest, and perhaps most romantic period of our history. The huge Conestoga

wagon, with its canvas tilt bleached to a snowy whiteness by many a storm of rain, not inappropriately styled the "ship of the prairies;" its miscellaneous load of tools and utensils, with house furniture and other Penates, keeping alive the remembrance of the home left behind, still more forcibly brought to mind by those dear faces half hid under the screening canvas; the sun-tanned and stalwart horsemen, with guns on shoulder, riding in advance or around it; and, if a Southern migration, the sable cohort forming its sure accompaniment, all combine to form a tableau that once seen will ever be remembered.

And just such a picture was that presented by the migrating party of Mississippi planters *en route* for far California. It was a "caravan" of the smaller kind—only six wagons in all—with eight or ten white men for its escort. The journey was full of danger, and they knew this who had undertaken it. But their characters had hindered them from increasing their number; and, in the case of more than one, the danger left behind was almost as much dreaded as any that might be before them.

They were following one of the old "trails" of the traders, at that time becoming used by the emigrants, and especially those from the South-western States. It was the route running up the Arkansas to Bent's Fort, and thence striking northward along the base of the Rocky Mountains to the pass known as "Bridger's."

At that time the pass and the trails on both sides of it were reported "safe." That is, safe by comparison. The Indians had been awed by a sight unusual to them—the passage through their territory of large bodies of United States troops—Doniphan's expedition to New Mexico, with those of Cooke and Kearney to California. For a short interval it had restrained them from their attacks upon the traders' caravan—even from the assassination of the lonely trapper.

As none of Blackadder's party was either very brave, or very reckless, they were proceeding with very great caution, keeping scouts in the advance by day, and guards around their camps by night.

And thus, watchful and wary, had they reached Bent's Fort, in safety. Thence an Indian hunter who chanced to be hanging around the fort—a Choctaw who spoke a little English—was engaged to conduct them northward to the Pass; and, resuming their journey under his guidance, they had reached Bijou Creek, a tributary of the Platte, and one of the most beautiful streams of prairie-land.

They had formed their encampment for the night, after the fashion practised upon the prairies—with the wagons locked tongue and wheel, inclosing a hollow space—the *corral**—so called after a word brought by the prairie-merchants from New Mexico.

The travellers were more than usually cheerful. The

* The Spanish word for inclosure, adopted at an early period by the prairie-traders, and now become part of our language.

great chain of the Rocky Mountains was in sight, with Long's Peak raising its snow-covered summit, like a vast beaoning star to welcome, and show them the way, into the land of promise that lay beyond it.

They expected, moreover, to reach St. Vrain's Fort, by the evening of the next day; where, safe from Indian attack, and relieved from camp watching, they could once more rest and recruit themselves.

But in that hour of relaxation, while they were looking at Long's Peak, its snowy crown still gilded by the rays of the setting sun, there was a cloud coming from that same quarter that threatened to overwhelm them.

It was not the darkening of the night, nor mist from the mountain-sides; but a dusky shadow more to be feared than either.

They had no fear of it. They neither saw, nor knew of its existence; and, as they gathered around their camp-fire to make their evening repast, they were as gay as such men might be expected to be, under similar circumstances.

To many of them it was the last meal they were ever destined to eat; as was that night the last of their lives. Before another sun had shone upon Long's Peak, one-half their number was sleeping the sleep of death—their *corraled* wagons enclosing a space afterward to become their cemetery!

CHAPTER IV

A PAINTED PARTY.

ABOUT five miles from the spot upon which the emigrants were encamped, and almost at the same hour, another party had pitched their tents upon the plain.

There was not the slightest resemblance between the two sets of travellers, either in personal appearance, in the language spoken, or in their camp-equipments.

The latter were all horsemen, unencumbered with wagons, and without even the impedimenta of tents.

On dismounting they had simply staked the horses on the grass, and laid down upon the buffalo robes, that were to serve them both as shelter and for couches.

There were about two score of them in all; and all without exception were men. Not a woman or child was among them. They were young men too; though to this there were several exceptions.

To have told the colour of their skins it would have been necessary to submit them to ablution: since that portion of it not covered by a breech-clout with legging continuations of leather, was so besmeared with paint that not a spot of the natural tint could be detected.

After this, it is scarce necessary to say, that they were Indians; or to add that their painted bodies, nude from neck to waist, proclaimed them "on the war-trail."

There were other evidences of this, in the manner in which they were armed. Most of them carried *guns*. On a hunting excursion they would have had bows and arrows—the prairie tribes preferring these weapons in the chase.* They had their spears, too, slung lance-fashion by the side of the saddle; with tomahawks stuck in their belts. All of them were furnished with the *lazo*.

Among them was one sufficiently conspicuous to be at once recognised as their chief. His superior dress and adornment told of his title to this distinction; while there was that in his bearing toward the others, that placed it beyond doubt. They seemed not only to fear, but respect him; as if something more than the accident of hereditary rank gave him a claim to command them.

And he on his side seemed to rule them; not despotically, but with a firmness of tone and bearing that brooked no disobedience. On alighting from his horse on the spot selected for their camp, the animal was unsaddled by another, and taken away to the pasturing place; while the chief himself, doffing a splendid cloak of white wolf skins, spread it on the grass, and lay down upon it. Then taking a pipe from his embroidered pouch, and lighting it, he seemed to give himself up to silent meditation—as if he had no need to take further

* They have several reasons for this preference. The arrow does its death-work silently, without alarming the game; besides, powder and lead cost more than arrow-sticks, which can also be recovered.

trouble about the affairs of the camp, and none of the others would venture to intrude upon his privacy.

None did, save his immediate attendant; who brought him his supper, after it had been prepared, and assisted also in arranging his sleeping-place.

Between him and his attendant not a word was exchanged, and only a few with one of the others. They related to setting the camp sentinels, with some instructions about a scout that might be expected to come in during the night.

After that the chief stretched himself along his robe, refilled the pipe with fresh tobacco taken from his pouch, and for some time lay smoking with his eyes fixed upon the moon. Her light, resplendent in the pure atmosphere of the upland prairies, falling full upon him, displayed a figure of fine proportions—indicating both toughness and strength.

As to the face, nothing could have been told of it, even had it been seen under sunlight. Striped with vermillion on a ground of ochreous earth, with strange devices on the forehead and cheeks, it resembled a painted escutcheon more than a human face. The features, however, showing a certain rotundity, told them to be those of a young man, who, but for the disfiguring of the paint, might have appeared handsome.

Still was there something in his eyes as they glanced under the silvery moon-light, that betrayed an evil disposition. No water could have washed out of them that cast at once sinister and sad.

It was strange that one so youthful—for he seemed certainly not over twenty-five—could have obtained such control over the turbulent spirits around him. One and all of them, though also young, were evidently of this character. He was either the son of some chief long and universally venerated, or a youthful brave who had performed feats of valour entitling him to respect.

The band, over which he exercised sway, could be only an expeditionary party belonging to some one of the large prairie tribes; and the material composing it pointed to its being one of those roving troops of young and reckless braves, often encountered upon the plains—the terror of trappers and traders.

There was something unusual in this chief of youthful mien, keeping apart from his comrades, and holding them in such control.

While they were carousing around their camp-fire, he was quietly smoking his pipe; and after they had gone to sleep, he was still seen lying wide awake upon his wolf-skins!

It was a singular place in which he and his followers had encamped; a spot romantically picturesque. It was in a gorge or glen forming a flat meadow of about six acres in extent, and covered with grass of the short grama* species. It was inclosed on three sides by a bluff rising sheer up from the plain, and bisected by the

* *Grama*, the New Mexican name for a species of grass forming the finest pastures of the prairies—the famed buffalo grass not excepted.

tiuiest of streams, whose water came spout-like over the precipice, with a fall of some twenty feet. On the side open toward the east could be obtained a clear view of the prairie, undulating away to the banks of Bijou Creek. With the moon shining down on the soft grassy sward; the Indian horses grouped and grazing on it; the warriors lying asleep upon their robes; the stream glistening like a serpent as it swept silently past them; the cascade sparkling above; and around the dark framing of cliffs; you have a picture of Rocky Mountain life, that, though rare to you, is common to those who have traversed that region of romance.

It did not appear to have any charm for the young chief, who lay stretched upon the wolf-skins. Evidently thinking of something else, he took no note of the scenery around him, further than now and then to raise himself upon his elbow, and gaze for a time toward that portion of it that was least picturesque; the monotonous surface of the plain stretching eastward. That he was scanning it not for itself, but something that he expected to appear upon it, would have been made manifest to one who could have known his thoughts. Expressed in English they would have run thus:

“Waboga should have been here by this. I wonder what's detaining him. He must have seen our signal, and should know where to find us. May be that moon hinders him from stealing a horse out of their camp. As their guide they ought to trust him to go anywhere. Well, come he or not, I shall attack them all the same

—this night. Oh! what a sweet vengeance! But the sweeter, if I can only take them alive—one and all. Then, indeed, shall I have true revenge!

“What can be keeping the Choctaw? I should not have trusted him, but that he speaks the white man’s tongue. They’d have suspected any other. He’s stupid, and may spoil my plans. I want them—must have them *alive!*”

“Now, if he should turn traitor and put them on their guard? Perhaps take them on to the fort? No—no; he would not do that. He hates the white man as much as I myself, and with nearly as good reason. Besides, he dare not do it. If he did——”

The soliloquy of the recumbent chief was suddenly interrupted, and his thoughts diverted into a different channel, by a sound reaching his ear, that seemed to come from the distant prairie. It was the hoof-stroke of a horse; but so faint, that only a practised ear could have heard, much less make out what was causing it.

In an instant he had changed his attitude, and lay with cheek closely pressed to the turf. In another instant, he muttered to himself:

“A horse—a single horse—must be the Choctaw!”

He raised himself upon his knees and looked out over the plain. A low ridge ran obliquely up to the mouth of the gorge in which the Indians were reposing. There was a clump of bushes upon its crest; and over the tops of these he could perceive a small disk, darker

than the foliage. He knew it had not been there before.

While he was scanning it, there came, as if out of the bushes, three short barks, followed by a prolonged lugubrious howl. It seemed the cry of the prairie-wolf. But he knew it was not this; for soon after it was repeated with a different intoning.

Simultaneously with the second utterance, a similar cry was sent back as if in answer. It was the response of the camp-guard, who was keeping watch among the horses. And in this there was an intonation different from either of the others. It was evidently understood by him who had signalled from without, and told him he might safely approach: for the instant after, the dark spot above the bushes was seen moving along behind them; and presently appeared by the side of the clump, in the shape of a man on horseback.

It was a horseman in the garb of a white hunter; but the moon falling full upon his face, showed the copper-coloured skin of an Indian.

He rode forward to the edge of the camp; exchanged some words with the horse-guard, that had answered his signal; and then came on toward the chief, who had risen to receive him. The salutation told him to be the Choctaw so impatiently expected.

"Waboga has delayed long," said the chief, half-reproachfully. "It is now after midnight. He knows we must make our attack before morning."

"The Yellow chief need not be troubled about the

time. The sleeping-place of the white travellers is near at hand. It will take but an hour to reach it. Waboga was detained against his will."

"Ha! how?"

"The pale faces had grown suspicious, and watched him. Some trappers, on their way to St. Vrain's Fort, came up with the emigrant train after sunrise, and stayed with it till the noon halt. They must have said something against the guide. All day after, Waboga could see that the white men were watching him."

"Then they are not encamped were I wished them?"

"They are. The Yellow chief may rest sure of it. They were not so suspicious as that; but allowed the guide to conduct them to their sleeping-place. It is in the creek bend where Waboga was instructed to take them."

"Good! And their numbers?"

"Nine white men in all—with their women and children. Of the blacks, about five times as many—men, squaws, and papooses."

"No matter for them: they won't resist. Describe the whites."

"The chief of the caravan, a man of middle age—a planter. Waboga well knows his kind. He remembers them when a boy dwelling beyond the Big river—in the land of which his people have been despoiled."

"A planter. Any family with him?"

"A son who has seen some twenty-four summers—

like the father in everything but age; a daughter, grown to a woman—not like either. She is fair as a flower of the prairie.”

“It is she—it is they!” muttered the chief to himself, his eyes glistening in the moonlight with an expression at once triumphant and diabolical. “Oh! ’twill be a sweet revenge!”

“Of the other whites,” continued the Choctaw, “one is a tall man, who has much to do with the management. He acts under the orders of the planter. He carries a great whip, and often uses it on the shoulders of the black slaves.”

“He shall have *his* punishment, too. But not for that. They deserve it.”

“The other six white men are——”

“No matter; only tell me how they are armed. Will they make resistance?”

Waboga did not think they would—not much. He believed they would let themselves be taken alive.

“Enough!” exclaimed the Cheyenne chief—for it was to this tribe the Indian belonged. “The time has come. Go wake our warriors, and hold yourself ready to guide us.”

Then, turning upon his heel, he commenced gathering up his arms, that lay scattered around the robe on which he had been reposing.

His body-servant, already aroused, was soon in attendance upon him; while the slumbering warriors,

one after another, startled from savage dreams, sprang to their feet, and hurried toward their horses.

The best-drilled squadron of light cavalry could not have got half so quickly into their saddles, as did this painted troop of Cheyennes.

In less than ten minutes after receiving the command to march, they were riding beyond the bounds of their bivouac—equipped for any kind of encounter!

CHAPTER V.

A TRAITOROUS GUIDE.

As already known, the emigrants had *corraled* their wagons on the banks of Bijou Creek.

The spot selected, or rather to which their Indian guide had conducted them, was in a bend of the stream, that looped around the encampment in the shape of a horse's shoe. It enclosed an area of some four or five acres of grassy ground — resembling a new-mown meadow.

With an eye to security, it could not, to all appearance, have been better chosen. The creek, running sluggishly around the loop, was deep enough to foil any attempt at fording; while the narrow, isthmus-like neck could be defended with advantage. It had not been the choice of the travellers themselves, but of their Indian guide, who, as already stated, had presented himself to them at Bent's Fort, and been engaged to conduct them through Bridger's Pass. Speaking the white man's tongue, though but indifferently, and being a Choctaw, as he declared himself, they had no suspicion of his honesty, until that very day, when a band of free trappers, who chanced to pass them on the route, and who knew something of the Indian's character, had

warned them to beware of him. They had obeyed the warning, so far as lay in the power of men so little acquainted with the prairies. And how could they suspect a guide who had chosen for their night's camping-place a spot that seemed the very place for their security? How could they suppose that the deep, slow stream, running silently around them, could have been designed for any other purposes than that of defence? It never entered their minds to suppose it could be intended as a trap. Why should it?

If anything could have given them this thought it would have been what they had heard from the trappers. Some of them had reflected upon the character given of their guide. But more discredited it, believing it to be only ill-will on the part of the whites towards the Indian—like themselves, a hunter. Others said it was a trapper joke—a story told to scare them.

There was something odd in the eagerness the Indian had shown in directing them to their present camping-ground. It was some distance from the travelled track, where they had seen other places that appeared sufficiently suitable. Why should he have taken the trouble to bring them to the bend of the creek?

The man who made this reflection was Snively, the overseer. Snively didn't like the look of the "red-skin," though he was a Choctaw, and spoke a little English. That he had come originally from the other side of the Mississippi was not proof of his being honest; for Mr. Snively had no great faith in the integrity of men.

hailing from the "Choctaw Purchase"—whatever the colour of their skin—red, white, or black.

His suspicions about the guide, communicated to his fellow-travellers, were adopted by several of them, though not by their leader. Squire Blackadder scouted the idea of treason, as also did his son.

Why should the Choctaw betray them? It was not as if he had been one of the prairie Indians, and belonging to some predatory band. He was merely a wanderer from his own tribe, who, in the Reserve allotted to them west of Arkansas State, were now living as an inoffensive and half-civilized people. He could have no motive in leading them astray, but the contrary. He was not to receive his recompense for acting as their guide until after their arrival on the other side of the mountains. A good sum had been promised him. Was it likely he should do anything to forfeit it? So reasoned Squire Blackadder and several of the emigrants who accompanied him.

Snively and the others were not satisfied, and resolved to keep a sharp eye upon the Indian.

But, watchful as they were from that time forward, they failed to see him, as he slipped out of their camp, near the mid-hour of night, taking along with him one of the best horses belonging to the caravan!

He must have got away by leading the animal for some distance along the edge of the stream, concealed under the shadow of the banks. Otherwise, on the open prairie, with the moon shining down upon its treeless

sward, he could not have eluded the vigilance of the camp-guards, one of whom was Snively himself.

It was only by an accident that his departure was discovered, just before daybreak. The horse he had taken chanced to be a *mare*, that some weeks before had dropped a foal. It was too fine a creature to be left behind upon the prairies, and had been therefore brought along with its dam.

The colt, after a time missing its mother, ran hinnying about, till its cries of distress startled the camp from its slumbers. Then a search on all sides resulted in the universal conviction that their guide had betrayed them—or, at all events, had stolen off, taking the mare along with him!

There was no more sleep for the eyes of the emigrants. One and all ran wildly around the wagons—the whites meeting each other with cautions and curses, alike contradictory; the blacks—men, women, and children—huddling together, and giving voice to their fears in shrieks and chattering.

And, in the midst of this confusion, a dark mass was seen moving across the prairie, upon which the white light of the moon was already becoming blended with that of the grey dawn.

At first it came slowly and silently, as though stealing toward the camp. Then, as if concealment was no longer deemed necessary, the mass broke into a scattered cloud, showing it to be composed of horsemen.

Their trampling sounded upon the turf, at the same

time that a wild yell, issuing simultaneously from three-score throats, struck terror into the hearts of the emigrants. There could be no mistaking that cry. It was the war-whoop of the Cheyennes.

The travellers had no time to reflect upon it—it was the slogan of attack; and, before they could think of any plan for defending themselves, the dusky horsemen were at hand, swooping down upon them like the breath of a tornado!

The emigrants were not all cowards. Three or four were men of courage, and not the least courageous was Snively the overseer. Still was it more by a mechanical impulse, than any hope of successfully defending themselves, that they discharged their guns in the faces of the approaching foemen.

It did not stay the impetuosity of the charge. Their shots were returned by a volley from the guns of their savage assailants, followed up by a thrusting of spears; and, in less than ten minutes' time, the *corral* was captured.

When the day broke, it disclosed a scene, since then, alas! far from unfrequent on the prairies. A wagon train, with its tilts torn down, and the contents strewn around it; the cattle that had drawn it along standing near, and wondering what had befallen it; their owners in captivity, some of them bound hand and foot, others lying lifeless upon the turf!

Embracing all, a cohort of painted savages—some keeping guard over the captives, others indulging in an

unchecked Saturnalia ; some dead-drunk, others reeling in a state of half intoxication—each with cup in hand, filled with the fire-water taken from the captured wagons !

Such was the spectacle on Bijou Creek on that morning, when the emigrant train of the ex-Mississippi planter fell into the hands of a war-party of Cheyennes, led by the *Yellow Chief*.

CHAPTER VI.

TWO TRAPPERS.

THE gorge in which the young Cheyenne chief and his followers had made their night bivouac, was only one of a series of similar glens, that with short intervals between, notched the foot of the *sierra** where it edged upon the open prairie. It was not the main chain of the Rocky Mountains, but a spur running out into the plain.

About a mile farther along, and nearer to Bijou Creek, was another gorge, not very dissimilar in size, but somewhat so in character. Instead of an embouchure open to the plain, it was shut in on all sides by bluffs, rising abruptly above it to the height of over a hundred feet.

There was an outlet nevertheless ; where a tiny spring-

* *Sierra*. The Spanish word for "saw." It also signifies a mountain chain or ridge, the idea having no doubt come from the denticulated appearance of the Spanish mountain chains, seen *en profile*, against the sky. What we call the Rocky Mountains, are known among Mexicans as the *Sierra Madre* (mother chain). Spurs and branching ranges have particular names, as Sierra Mogollon, Sierra Guadalupe, &c. This word is being adopted into our language, and will soon be thoroughly "naturalized" as "canon," "ranche," and others. *Cerro* is a different word, and signifies an isolated mountain or high hill, as "*Cerro Gordo*."

branch, gurgling forth from the bottom of the encircling cliffs, passed out into the open country, after making its way through a *canon*,* which it had no doubt cut for itself in the course of countless ages.

But as it needed a cleft no wider than might admit the body of a man, not much wider was it, from top to bottom of the cliff. A traveller might have passed within a hundred yards of its outer face, looking towards the plain, without perceiving this break in the precipice or taking it only for a fissure in the *facade* of the rocks.

The enclosed space inside, in one other respect differed from the glen that had been occupied by the Indians. Its bottom was thickly timbered with cottonwood and other trees; while along the ledges of the cliff, and wherever a crevice afforded root-accommodation grew *pinons*† and the creeping cliff cedar.

It seemed a favourite haunt of the owls and bats, but only at night. By day the birds appeared to have full possession of it—filling it with their sweet music, and fearing only the rapacious white-headed eagle, that occasionally “whetted his saw”‡ or laughed his maniac laugh, perched on the cliffs overhead.

* Pronounce, *Kenyon*.

† Pronounce, *Peenyon*. It is the edible or “nut-pine” (*pinus edulis*), of which there are several distinct species throughout Texas, Mexico, the Rocky Mountains, and California. They afford food to several tribes of Indians, and are also an article of consumption in many white (Mexican) settlements.

‡ There is a remarkable resemblance between the call-note of the bald eagle, and the sound made in sharpening a large saw. And

Only from the heights above could a view be had of the "hole;"* and to get this required climbing, beyond anything curiosity was likely to encourage. No prairie traveller would have taken the trouble, unless he chanced to be a German geologist, hammer in hand, or a botanist of the same inquiring race, in search of rare plants. Led by the love of science, these simple but ardent explorers go everywhere, into every cranny and corner of the earth—even the "holes" of the Rocky Mountains, where often have their dead bodies been found, with heads stripped of their skins by the knife of the indiscriminating savage.

Ascending the cliff from the outside, and looking down into the gorge described, you might fancy that no human being had ever entered it. To do so would cost some exertion. And danger, too: for there was a hundred feet of precipitous rock to be scaled *downward*, at the risk of getting a broken neck.

Some one had taken this risk, however; for on the same night in which the Cheyenne chief had sallied out to attack the emigrant camp, only a little later and nearer morning, a fire might have been seen glimmering among the cotton-wood trees that covered the bottom of the glen.

It could only have been seen from a particular point above, where no one was likely to be straying. On all by a little stretch of fancy, it may be likened to the shrill hysterical laughter, sometimes heard from the insane.

* "Hole." The trapper name for an enclosed gorge of the kind described.

other sides it was concealed by the thick foliage of the trees, through which its smoke, scattering as it passed upward, became dissipated into thin haze before reaching the crest of the cliffs.

By this fire, far remote from the hearths of civilisation, two men were seated, bearing but slight resemblance to each other. One was characteristic of the scene; his costume and accoutrements, in short, his *tout-ensemble*, proclaiming him unmistakeably a trapper. Hunting-shirt of dressed deer-hide, fringed at cape and skirt, leggings of like material, moccasins soled with *parflèche*,* and on his head, a felt hat with crown and brim showing long service. His hair, close cropped, gave little framing to his face, that was naturally dark in colour, but darker with dirt, sun-tan, and wrinkles. It looked the face of a man who had seen nearly sixty summers, and quite as many winters.

His companion was not over half his age, nor in any way like the man we have taken for a trapper, although garbed in the costume common to "mountain men."† He wore the hunting shirt, leggings, and moccasins; but all were tastefully cut and elaborately embroidered.

It might have been the difference between youth and age; and both may have been trappers alike. Still there was something about the younger man—a delicacy

* Sole-leather made from the hide of the buffalo bull, tanned Indian fashion. A French trapper word signifying arrow-proof, on account of its being used for shields by the prairie Indians.

† The Rocky Mountain trappers so style themselves.

of feature and refinement of manner—very different from those who take to this rude adventurous calling.

A thought of the kind seemed to have come uppermost in the mind of his older companion, as they sate by their camp-fire just kindled. It still wanted half an hour of sunrise; and they had issued out of their skin lodge, standing close by, to cook their morning meal. It was preparatory to starting out on a tour of inspection to their traps, set overnight in the streams near at hand. A large flitch of buffalo-meat, comprising several hump-ribs, was roasting in the blaze; and they were waiting till it should be sufficiently done.

It was the elder who spoke first; at least upon a subject foreign to the preparation of their repast

“Durn it, Ned!” said he, “I hev been dreemin’ ’bout ye last night.”

“Indeed! I hope that nothing promises bad luck. Bah! why should I think of luck, one way or the other? For me there can be none in the future worse than I’ve had in the past. What was your dream, ’Lije?”

“Oh! nutin’ much. I only thort I seed ye alongside o’ a gurl; an’ she war a pullin’ at ye to get ye away from the mountings. She war tryin’ to toat you along wi’ her.”

“She didn’t succeed, I suppose?”

“Wal; I woke up afore it kim to thet. But ef’t hed been the gurl as I seed in my dream, an’ it war all true, I reck’n she’d ’a hed a good chance.”

“And pray what girl did you see in your dream?”

"Maybe you'd like to purnounce the name; ef ye do, I'd say Clar' Blackedder. She war the very gurl as war a draggin' at ye."

At the mention of the name "Ned" heaved a deep sigh, though the sizzling of the hump-ribs hindered his companion from hearing it. But, by the brighter light caused by the fat falling among the cinders, a shadow could be seen suddenly overspreading his countenance, his features at the same assuming a cast, half-sad, half-angry.

"Not much danger of that dream coming true," he said, with an effort at composing them. "Clara Blackadder has no doubt long ago changed her name; and forgotten mine too."

"I don't think she's dud eyther one or the tother. Weemen air a kewrous kind o' varmint; an' cling on to thar affecshuns a deal harder'n we do. Beside; that gurl wa'n't one o' the changin' sort. I knowed her since she war knee high to a duck. She war the only one o' the hul family o' Blackedders worth knowin'; for a bigger cuss than the brother wa'n't nowhar to be foun' in Massissippi, 'ceptin' 'twar the ole squire hisself. That gurl loved you, Ned; an' ef you'd tuk the right way wi' her, you mout yourself 'a had the changin' o' her name."

"What way?"

"Whipped her off on the crupper o' yur soddle—jest es these hyar purairia Injuns sometimes does. Ye shed a dud thet an' said no more about it, eyther to her

father, or to anybody else. It's the way I dud myself wi' Sal Slocum, down thar in Tennersee bottom, nigh on thirty yeern ago, 'fore I went down to the Choctaw Purchiss. Dick, her ole dad, war all agin me havin' his gurl, 'cause he hed a spite at me, for beatin' him at a shootin' match. 'Twa'n't no use his oppersishun. I got my critter seddled up, one night when Dick war soun' asleep in his shanty, an' I toated Sal off, an' took her afore a Methody preecher, who coupled us thegither in the shakin' o' a goat's tail. An' I niver hed reezun to rue it. Sal made me a good wife, as long as she lived. I hain't hed a better 'un since."

The young man smiled sadly at the strange ideas of his trapper companion ; but the subject being a painful one to him, he made no rejoinder.

"Thet's what you oughter dud wi' Clar' Blackedder," persisted the trapper, without noticing his companion's chagrin, "cut cl'ar away wi' her. Ef ye'd a hed her for yur wife, it 'ud a been diff'rent for ye now. Instead o' bein' hyar in the mountains, mopin' yer innards out—for I kin see ye're doin' thet, Ned—ye mout now been settled in the State o' Massissipp workin' a cotton plantashun wi' a smart chance o' niggers on't. Not as I myself shed care 'bout eyther ; for arter twenty yeern o' ramblin' over these hyar reejuns, I ain't fit to live in the settlements. It's diff'rent wi' you, however, who ain't noways shooted for a trapper's life—though I will say thar ain't a better shot nor hunter in all these purairias. Anybody kin see ye're only hyar for a

diff'rent purpiss ; tho' I reck'n 'Lije Orton air the only 'un to which ye've confided yur secret. Wal ; you know I like ye, Ned ; an' that's why I don't like to see ye so down in the dumps. They've been on yur ever since yur left the Massissipp ; and I reck'n yur'll find no cure for 'em out hyar."

"Admitted, 'Lije, that I still think of Miss Blackadder. As I know you are my friend, I will admit it. But what would you have me do ?"

"Go back to the Choctaw Purchiss, get once more 'longside the gurl, an' do wi' her as I did wi' Sal Slocum—run away wi' her."

"But she may be married ? Or perhaps no longer cares for *me* ?"

This was said with a sigh.

"Neither one nor t'other. 'Lije Orton air willin' to bet high en thet. First place, thar wur reezuns she wudn't git married eezy. The ole Squire her dad, wa'n't poplar about the Purchiss ; an' I don't think he wur over rich. The young 'un must a spent most o' the shiners as come in for the cotton. I know *you* wudn't a cared 'bout that ; but others wud ; an' I guess 'Clar Black'dder wa'n't like to hev her choice 'mong the sons o' the best planters ; an' I guess too she wa'n't the gurl to hev any o' the second-rates. Then she liked you powerful. She told me so, time I wur back thar, jest arter you left. Yes, Ned ; she liked you, an' take this chile's wud for it, she'll stick to thet likin' as death to a dead nigger."

Quaint and queer as was the trapper's talk, it was pleasant to the ear of Edward O'Neil: for such was the name of the young man—the same who had made suit for the hand of Clara Blackadder, and been scornfully rejected by her father.

Of his life since that time the story is easily supplied. On leaving the State of Mississippi he had gone westward into that of Arkansas; staying for some time at Little Rock. He had afterwards made his way to the Rocky Mountains, in the hope that among their deep defiles he might be enabled to bury the sorrow that was preying upon him. Chance had brought him in contact with 'Lije Orton, a noted trapper of the time; and something besides had made them trapping companions, as well as fast friends: for 'Lije, though of rude habit and exterior, was at the heart true as steel.

The young Irishman, smiling at the crude simile of his companion, made no reply. Indeed, there was no opportunity; for, while delivering it, 'Lije saw that the buffalo ribs were sufficiently roasted; and, leaning forward over the fire, he transferred them from the spit to a large wooden platter, taken out of his "*possible sack*."* Before any response could be given, he had separated the ribs with his knife; and, taking hold of one in both hands, he commenced stripping it with his teeth, as quickly and adroitly as could have been done by the hungriest *coyoté*.†

* The "Trapper's travelling bag."

† Pronounce, *Cohote*. The "Prairie Wolf" (*Canis latrans*).

CHAPTER VII.

BREAKFAST INTERRUPTED.

The two trappers had got about half through their Homeric meal, when a sound reached their ears, that caused them not only to stop mastication, but hold the half-polished ribs suspended, as if they would have dropped them out of their hands! It was a shot they heard—first one, and then several others following in quick succession. They were heard only indistinctly, as if fired far off upon the prairie. But even thus, the sounds were not agreeable; for the report of fire-arms in that solitary region has a significance, and not always a safe one. It might be a friend, who had discharged his gun; but it is more likely to be an enemy. Evidently so believed the two trappers, else they would not have fixed their camping-place in a spot so difficult of access—requiring them to wade waist-deep in water, and twice too, every time they went a hundred yards from their tent! The spring-branch occupying the full bed of the canon, the only way by which they could conveniently pass out to the plain, called for this semi-immersion. But the same gave them protection against idle intruders.

“Speel up, Ned!” cried his companion, “an’ see what you kin see.”

The request was at once complied with ; the young trapper, flinging down his half-picked bone, commenced climbing the steep face of the rock, assisted by the branches of the cedars. 'Lije remained below, continuing his matutinal meal.

In a few seconds time O'Neil had reached the summit of the cliff ; and with a small binocular glass, which he had taken up along with him, commenced examining the country in the direction whence the shots appeared to have come.

It was yet only the earliest dawn, and the plain towards the east was still shrouded in darkness. But as the young man kept gazing through the glass, a quick flash came before its field, followed by the report of a gun. At the same instant sparks flew up, as if from a fire that had been trampled upon, and on the still morning air, he could hear the confused sounds of strife, in which human voices appeared to be intermingled with the yelling of demons !

"D'ye see anything, boy?" called his comrade from below. "I hyurd another shot out purairiaward. You must 'a seed the flash o't?"

"More than that," responded the young man, speaking with bated breath. "Come up, 'Lije! There's a fight going on not far off. Some travellers have been encamped, as I can tell by the sparkling of their fires. They appear to have been attacked, and by Indians. Come up, quick!"

The old trapper, grumbling his chagrin at being inter-

rupted in his *déjeuner*, dropped the buffalo-rib ; and taking his rifle along with him, commenced ascending the cliff.

By the time he had joined his companion on the summit, the day had almost dawned ; for the morning twilight is of short duration on the head waters of the Southern Platte.

Looking eastward over the plain, they could now see something more than the gleaming of camp-fires ; the white tilts of waggons set in *corraled* shape, and around dark forms, of both men and horses, swarming and moving like bees hiving upon a branch. They could hear, too, the sounds of strife still continuing, or it might be the exulting shouts succeeding a triumph.

“ A camp o’ whites,” said the old trapper, half speaking to himself, and half to his comrade. “ That’s clar from their havin’ waggons. And they’ve been attackted by Injuns ; that’s equally sartin from the shouts. Thar’s no mistakin’ them yells. They kedn’t come from any other than an Injun’s throat. I wonder who the whites kin be ?”

His young comrade, equally wondering, but still busy with his binocular, made no rejoinder.

“ A party o’ emigratin’ travellers, I reck’n ?” pursued the old trapper. “ Can’t ’a be any o’ Bent’s or St. Vrain’s people. They wudn’t a got surprised that eezy, nor ’ud they a’ gone under so quick. Sartint sure hev they gone under. Listen to them yells ! Thet’s the conquerin’ screech o’ Injuns, sure as my name’s ’ Lije Orton !”

His companion did not need any assurance, beyond what he himself heard and saw. There could be no doubt about its being a travelling party, either of emigrants or prairie traders, that had succumbed to an onslaught of savages.

Neither were they long doubtful as to the character of the travellers. The sun, now peeping up over the far prairie edge, illumined the scene of strife, showing half-a-dozen waggons, with some of their canvas covers dragged off; and around them the dark forms of a savage cohort.

"It's a karryvan o' emigrants, as I tuk it for," said the trapper. "Rayther a small 'un at thet! What durned fools they must a' been to ventur' acrosst the purairias wi' sech a trifle o' strength as they 'pear to have! They're all 'rubbed out' now, I reck'n; or them as lives is captered, an' in the hands o' the Injuns.

"If them Injuns be, as I suspect they ur—Yellow Chief an' his band—the Lord pitty them poor critters! They'd better got rubbed out in the scrimmage, and thar 'ud a been an eend o't."

"Yellow Chief!" repeated the trapper's companion. "Ah! if it be he, the cruel ruffian, and he have captives, you are right, 'Lije, in pitying them. I heard some terrible tales of him last time I was over at Bent's Fort. Whoever the Indians be, they are certain to have taken some captives. An emigrant train, there should be women and children along with it? Surely the savages

will not kill them! Can we do nothing towards rescuing them? Think, 'Lije!'

"I am a thinkin', an' hev been, ever since I kim up byur. But 'tain't no use. We mout think our heads off, 'ithout devisin' any way to be o' use to them. We'd only git ourselves into the same trap as they're in—an' maybe wuss; for them Cheyennes—'specially Yellow Chief's gang—hes late tuk a desperate anger agin' us trappers, because, as they say, some o' our fellurs carried off one o' thar squaws from the place whar they war campin' last spring in the middle Park. If it's the Cheyenne tribe, as is squeelin' out thar, the furrer we keep away from 'em, the longer we'll hev har on our heads. Hilloa! what's thet thing comin' on yonder?"

The exclamation, as the query that followed, was called forth at sight of a dark object, that seemed to be moving over the prairie, and in the direction of the cliff—from the top of which the two trappers, themselves concealed behind a cedar tree, were scanning the outward plain. It had the appearance of a human being; but one so diminutive in size and of such dusky hue, that it might have passed for a fresh dropped buffalo calf, or one of the dark-brown wolves sometimes seen among the mountains. And it seemed to go with a crouching gait, unlike the upright attitude of man!

"It's a nigger!" cried the old trapper, as the moving object began to get near. "A nigger, an' a boy at thet! Durn me ef 'taint! What a cunnin' young darkey he be. Look how he winds about through the bushes,

crawlin' from scrub to scrub! Durn me ef thet boy ain't wuth his weight in best beaver skins! Now, I kin see how it air. He's been one o' the karryvan, which by thet, I reck'n, must be from the South; one o' thar slaves sartin; an' seeing his master rubbed out, he's tuk leg bail on his own account. Wagh! he's comin' right this way! Ned, yu're soopler than I'm; skoot out, an' try ef ye kin catch him, while I stay hyur, an' look out for what's a doin' yonder. Git your claws on the darkey, ef ye ken, an' we may larn all about it."

O'Neil sprang down the cliff; and wading through the canon, was soon alongside the black-skinned fugitive—a negro boy, as anticipated.

There was no chase required for the catching him: the darkey was already breathless and broken down, after his long run; and submitted to being taken prisoner without any attempt at running away—the more readily no doubt on seeing that his captor was white.

The young Irishman did not question him on the spot: but at once conducting him into the cove, called to his comrade to come down.

"Wall, ye young imp o' darkness!" began the trapper, as soon as he had descended, "whar hev *you* come from, so skeepart-like?"

"From de wagins, massa—de wagins, whar da wa camp——"

"What wagons?"

"De wagins dat we're all a trabellin' wif, cross de big praira. Dar war de white folk and de collr'd people, all

ob de plantash'n ; an' I 'speck dey all kill'd ceptin' maseff."

"Who kilt them?"

"De Injuns, dem as war paint'd red, an white, an' ebery color—dey come gallop up on da hosses jess as our folks wa 'bout to git breakfass ; an' 'fore we know what we doin' dey fire dar gun, an' run dar long 'pears troo de people. O, massa ! I'se sure ebbery body gone killed."

"Wharfor de ye think thet?"

"Kase I see ole massa fall down an' de blood 'treaming out o' him face, and den I see de obasseah fire shot from his gun, and den de young missa she holler out, an' so did all de ress ob de women an' chilren, boaf de bracks an' de whites. Gorramity ! how dey did 'cream !"

"What war the name o' yur ole massa, as ye call him ? Kin ye tell us that?"

"Law, boss, sartin I kin tell dat. Ebbery body know de name ob ole massa. He call de Squiah Brackedder."

"Squire Brackedder!"

"Squire Blackadder?" asked O'Neil, listening with intense anxiety for the answer.

"Ya, massa ; dat am de name."

"Whar did ye come from ? Kin ye tell thet, darkey ?"

"From Massissipy 'tate—de ole plantashun ain't berry fur from de town o' Vickburg, on de big ribba."

This was about all the information the negro lad could give.

It was sufficient for the time. On obtaining it, the trapper threw up his hands, and gave utterance to a loud "Phew;" while his companion stood silent, as if suddenly struck dumb!

CHAPTER VIII.

PLANNING A RESCUE.

"WHAT'S best to be dud? What d'ye say, Ned?"

"Let us go straight to the place, and see what has happened. Oh, heavens! If Clara has been killed!"

"Go straight to the place! Yur a dreamin', young 'un! Supposin' it be Yellur Chief an' his crowd o' cut-throats? We'd both o' us get sculped to a sartinty."

"But we might approach under cover near enough——"

"Near enuf for nothin' Thar ain't no kiver in that quarter, as I kin see from hyur; an' to cut acrosst the purairia, 'ud be to go strait sartint inter the teeth o' them squallin' skunks. Thay're boun' to be drunk jest about this time; and whether it's Yellur Chief's lot or no, we'd get sharp sass from 'em. Thet ye may swar to."

"We must do something, 'Lije. I cannot bear to think that she may be in the hands of those horrid savages, and I standing here almost within sight of her! If she be living I must rescue; and if dead, by heavens, I shall revenge her! We must do something, 'Lije! we must."

"An' who said we wa'n't a goin' to do somethin' ? Not this chile, sure. Maybe I mout a said so, ef thar hed been only ole Blackedder in the scrape an' his precious son along wi' him, an' along wi' both thet scoundrel o' a overseeur, Sam Snively. But the gurl—she's diff'rent; an' I feel as desprit on doin' somethin' for her as you kin. F'r all thet it's no use our doin' what air durned foolechness. We must set 'bout this thing wi' percaushun. Hyur you, darkey! Kin you tell how many Injuns thar war in the party thet attackted ye?"

"Dar war a big 'at, massa—gobs on 'em; I'se sure more'n a hunder—far more'n dat."

"Bah!" exclaimed the trapper, disappointedly. "Tain't no use inquiren' o' him. See hyur, niggur! Did you notice any o' them as 'peered to be thar leeder?"

"Wha—what, massa?"

"A leeder, durn ye! A chief!"

"A chief?"

"Yes, one that war actin' as boss, or overseer."

"Ah! de boss. Yès, thar war a bossy 'mong dem; I 'pose he muss 'a been, kase he order all de oders 'bout."

"Kin ye discribe what he war like? How war he dressed? What sort o' duds had he on him?"

"Easy 'nuf dat, massa. He drest moas like de ress ob dem—only on de top ob him head dar wa' a big spread ob feather, shinin' like de tail o' a peacock."

"The Yellur Chief!" exclaimed the questioner, on hearing the description.

"No, massa. He no yella' He wa' painted red. Dar wa' some yella' stripe; but mos' ob him wa' a bright red color—redder dan blood."

"Never mind that, nigger: you don't know what I'm talkin' 'bout. What did ye see him do?"

"Seed him try to 'top de shootin' and killin' "

"Stop the shootin' and killin'! You saw him tryin' to do thet? Air ye sure o't, boy?"

"No, massa, I ain't shoo' I thort he wa' doin' so. I wa'n't shoo' I wa' 'feard dey ud go on wif de killin', an' dat's why I 'tole 'way from de place, an' run out dis way."

"Ef't be Yellur Chief, odd 'bout his tryin' to stop the killin' 'Tain't his way." This remark was to O'Neil, who stood chafing at the delay.

"It *is* strange;" he answered. "In any case, it's no use our remaining longer here, if we're going to do anything. What can you think of, 'Lije?"

The trapper, with his right palm resting upon the stopper of his gun, stood for a while, reflecting.

"Thar's one thing," he said at length; "ef't air this Cheyenne skunk, an' he ha'nt kilt the hull lot o' them

outright, thar's jest a chance o' our savin' some o' 'em."

"Thank God!" exclaimed O'Neil, in a tone of relieved anxiety. "You think there's a chance, 'Lije?"

"I duz."

"In what way?"

"Wal; still concedin' the point o' its bein' Yellur Chief, I kin guess putty near what it means. He's out wi' a band o' the young braves, that ain't likely to track strait back to the town o' thar tribe; so long's they've got captive weemen among 'em."

The young Irishman started at the words. They conveyed a thought that gave pain to him; but, anxious to hear his comrade's scheme for their rescue, he did not interrupt him.

"An' ef't be them, I kin guess whar they'll go—most sartin o't. This chile chances to know one o' Yellur Chief's private campin' grouns' I larnt thet when I war trappin' in this quarter too yeern ago—time's you war down stayin' at Bent's. They're over yonner now, a plunderin' the poor emigrants an' thar wagins, an' we mout go strait to 'em ef we wanted to git shet o' our scalps. But as we don't want thet, the question is, whar they'll be when we kum back in search o' 'em."

"Come back! You purpose going somewhere? Where to?"

"To St. Vrain's."

"Ah! For what purpose?"

"For the only purpiss thet kin sarve *our* purpiss: an'

thet air to git a wheen o' mounting men as kin lend us a han' in this bisness. Without thet, we'd hev as much chance to rescoo the captives—ef thar be any sech—as for a kripple to catch a Kit fox.”*

“Do you think we should find any there?”

“I'm sartint we will. The darkey hez tolt us o' a party that passed the wagins on thar way. No doubt they war boun' for the Fort. Besides, I met sev'ral fellurs last seeson while I war trappin' on the Collyrado, as sayed they war goin' east, an' intended makin' stop at St. Vrain's on thar way. I shedn't be serprized ef we foun' fifty on 'em thar now. Helf o' the number will be enuf to chestize Yellur Chief an' his gang o' freebooters. Thurfor le's go to the Fort right away, an' see what kin be done.”

“I'm with you, 'Lije! We must lose no time! Think of the danger she may be in; that is, if not past all danger already. Oh, I fear to reflect on it.”

“Ye're right, 'bout not losin' time,” said the trapper, without noticing the last exclamatory remark. “Same time,” he added, “twon't do for us tu make too much haste, else we mout find it the wuss speed, as the spellin' book used ter say. We must keep clost in to the bottom o' the bluffs in goin' torst St. Vrain's; else them Injuns may spy us. Ef they shood, we'll be in for a ugly scrape; an' not like to git clar o't 'ithout shed-

* *Vulpes velox*. The swiftest of the foxes; called “Kit-fox,” by the fur-traders, on account of the skin being taken from the carcase whole, as with rabbit-skins—not split up the abdomen, as with the larger species

din' the skins o' our two skulls. Wagh! thet ere wudn't be no way agreeable; an' ef 't wa'n't thet thar's a gurl in the questin, whose life, an' somethin' else, oughter be saved, I'd a stayed hyur to finish my break-fust, and let Yellur Chief an' his cut-throats go straight to custrut to——darnation! But come, Ned! we're a wastin' time, an' I know you don't weesh thet. Hyur now nigger! you help wi' the sadlin' o' these hosses. Ef you've been brought up 'bout Squire Blackedder's stables I reck'n you know somethin' 'bout hosses. An' harkee, boy! we two air goin' away a bit. So you keep clost in this hyur hole, till we kum back agin' You kin rest yur black karkidge inside that thar tent, whar ye'll find somethin' in the way o' buffler meat to keep yur ivories from chatterin' Don't eet it all, d'ye heer. We may come back sharp-set; an' ef thar's nothin' left, may take it into our heads to eet you."

While this talk was going on, two horses were led forth from a cave in the cliff that served them for stable.

Both being quickly accoutred, the trappers sprang into their respective saddles; and spurring towards the canon, were soon plunging between its shadowy walls, on their way to the outward plain.

Sixty seconds spent in wading, and they emerged dripping into the light of day. More of it than they wished for: since the sun was now fairly up, his disc appearing some two or three degrees above the prairie horizon.

There was need for the horsemen to show circumspection. And they did : silently skirting the cliff, and keeping behind the huge boulders, that, for long ages shed from its summit, strewed the plain at its base.

"Arter all, Ned," said the old trapper, when they had ridden to a safe distance from the dreaded spot, "we needn't 'a been so partickler. I reck'n, 'bout this time, thar ain't a sober Injun upon the banks o' Bijou. I hope ole Blackedder an' his party, afore leavin' the settlements, laid in a good supply o' rot-gut—enuf to keep them skunks dead drunk till we kin git back agin. Ef thet be the case, thar'll be some chance o' our chestizin' 'em."

A mental "amen" was the only response made by the young Irishman ; who was too much occupied in thinking of Clara Blackadder's danger, to reflect coolly on the means of rescuing her—even though it were certain she still lived.

CHAPTER IX

ST. VRAIN'S.

ONE of the classical names associated with the "commerce of the prairies" is that of *St. Vrain*. Ever since trapping became a trade, or at all events, since prairie-land, with its wonders, had grown to be a frequent, as well as interesting topic of conversation around the hearth-fires of the American people, the names of Bent, St. Vrain, Bonneville, Robideau, Laramie, and Pierre Choteau, might often be heard upon the lips of men.

And none more frequently than St. Vrain, by whose daring and enterprise not only were caravans carried across the almost untrodden wilderness to the Mexican settlements of Santa Fé, but forts established in the very midst of this wilderness, and garrisons maintained, with a military efficiency rivalling the body-guard of many a little European despot!

Yet there was no despotism here, supported by the sweat of a taxed people; only a simple defensive organization for the pursuit of a valuable, as a laudable, industry.

And when the iron horse goes snorting through the midst of those distant solitudes, and cities have sprung up on his track, the spots so marked in our history will

become classic ground ; and many a tale will be told of them, redolent of the richest romance.

Were I to live in the not very remote future, I would rather have in my ornamental grounds the ruins of one of Bent's or St. Vrain's Forts, than the crumbling walls of Kenilworth Castle or the Keep of Carisbrooke. More picturesquely romantic, more exalting, would be the souvenirs recalled, and the memories awakened by them.

St. Vrain's trading-post, on the South Fork of the Platte, was one of those long noted as a favourite rendezvous of the free trappers,* as might have been told by any one chancing to make stop at it in the season when these wandering adventurers laid aside their traps to indulge in a spell of idleness and a "spree."

Just such a time was that when Squire Blackadder and his emigrant companions were approaching the post, and fell into the clutches of the Cheyennes. It was not one of their grandest gatherings, since only about twenty of them were there ; but among twenty trappers, or even less, there is no lack of company. And if all, or even part of them, have returned with fat packs, and found beaver selling at three dollars the

* The "free" or "independent trappers," as they were also called, formed a class *sui generis*, in many respects differing from the regular *employés* of the fur-trading companies. They were different in ideas and habits, as also in the *dangers* of their calling.

"plew,"* there will be a merry company; at times becoming dangerous—not only to strangers, but to one another—through too much drink.

An assemblage of this sort—including, we are sorry to say, both the sober and the drunk—were at St. Vrain's Fort, on the day above specified. They had come there from all quarters—from the parks and "holes" of the Rocky Mountains, from the streams, creeks, and branches on this side running east, as well as from the head waters of the Green, Bear, and Colorado coursing west. Nearly all of them had made a good season of it, and arrived with their pack animals staggering under the spoils of the trap and the rifle.

These had become the property of the Fort, after an exchange on its side of guns, knives, powder, and lead, with five-point Mackinaw blankets, and other articles of trapper wear; including those of adornment, and not forgetting some sparkling *bijouterie* intended as gifts, or "gages d'amour" for the bronze-skinned beauties of the prairie. Rude as is the trapper's life, and solitary too, he is not insensible either to the soft charms of love, or its companionship.

In addition to the articles thus swapped or "trucked," the trappers assembled at St. Vrain's in exchange for their peltries, had received a large quantity of coin

* *Plew*. The trapper name for the beaver skins. They are now, I believe, only worth a dollar each. Formerly they were saleable at four. The introduction of the silk hat ruined the trapper's trade; though it has been a great boon to the beavers.

currency, in the shape of Mexican silver dollars. With these burning the bottoms out of their pockets, it is scarce necessary to say that drink was the order of the day, with cards as its accompaniment.

We regret having to make this statement; as also that quarrels are the too frequent termination of these games of euchre and "poker."

Another source of strife among the trappers assembled at St. Vrain's was to be found in the fact, that a friendly Indian tribe, the "Crows," were encamped near the post; and among these birds, notwithstanding the name are many that are beautiful.

No soft courtship suits an Indian belle. If you want to win her, you must show bravery; and you will not risk losing her affections if your bravery degenerate into brutality!

Such are the moral inclinations of both men and women in the state called "savage;" but it must not be supposed that this is the state of Nature. On the contrary, the *savages*, properly so styled, have long since passed from their pristine condition of simplicity.*

Several quarrels had occurred among the trappers at St. Vrain's Fort—more than one that had ended in the

* There is no instance on record of a tribe in the so-called pristine "savage" state, having been convicted of the crime of cannibalism. This is an "institution" that comes only after a certain degree of civilization has been attained, or rather when the period of despotism has arrived, both priestly and monarchical. There is no court where ceremonies are more complete than that of Thakonbau, the "King of the Cannibal Islands," of "Figi."

shedding of blood—and one of the bloodiest was on the eve of breaking out, when a cry from the sentinel on the azotea* caused a suspension of the broil.

The quarrellers were below, on the level plain that stretched away from the grand gate entrance of the building, and formed a sort of general ground for assemblage—as well for athletic sports, as for games of a less recommendable kind.

The shout of the sentry caused them to look towards the plain, where they saw two horsemen going at a gallop, and evidently making for the Fort.

The rapidity with which they approached, and the way they were urging on their steeds, told a tale of haste. It could be no caper of two men trying the speed of their horses. The animals seemed too badly blown for that.

“Thar’s Injuns after them two fellers!” said Black Harris, a celebrated mountain man. “Or hez a been not far back. Boys! can any o’ ye tell me who they are? My sight ain’t so plain as ’twar twenty yeer ago.”

“If I ain’t mistook,” answered another of the trapper fraternity, “that ’un on the clay-bank hoss is ole ’Lije Orton, oreeginally from Tennessee. Who the other be, durn me ef I know. A young ’un, I guess; an’ don’t look at all like these hyar purairies, though he do sit

* The trading fort of the fur companies in the Mexican portion of the prairie country were usually built, Mexican fashion, with the flat roof or *azotea*.

that black hoss, as though he war friz to him. Don't the feller ride spunky?"

"*Ay dios!*" exclaimed a man whose swarth skin and bespangled costume proclaimed him a Mexican. "Call that riding, do you? *Carrai!* on our side of the mountains a child of six years old would show you better!"

"In trath an' yez are mistaken, Mither Saynyor Sanchis, as ye call yerself. I know who that gossoon is that's comin' up yonder, for he's a countryman of mine; and, be the powers! he can roide to bate any Mixikan in the mountains—not like a cat stickin' on the back av a goat, as yez do it; but like a gintleman. Him yonder beside ould 'Lije Orton, is Mither Edward Onale, ov the Onales av County Tipperary; an', be jabbers, he *is* a gintleman be both sides av the house!"

Before this new discussion could culminate in another quarrel, the two horsemen had ridden upon the ground, and pulled up in the midst of the trappers, who, with eager, inquiring looks, gathered in a circle around them

CHAPTER X.

CHANGED HOSTILITIES.

THE freshly arrived horsemen, instead of alighting, remained seated in their saddles.

For a time neither spoke, though their silence might be for want of breath. Both were panting, as were also the horses that bore them.

"Theer's somethin' wrong, 'Lije Orton," said Black Harris, after saluting an old comrade. "I can tell that by yur looks, as well's by the purspiration on yur anymal. 'Tain't often as *you* put the critter in such a sweet. What is it, ole hoss? Yeller belly, or Injun? It can't be white."

"White's got somethin' to do wi' it," replied the old trapper, having somewhat recovered his wind. "But Injun more."

"Thar's a riddle, boys! Which o' ye kin read it? 'Splain yurself, 'Lije."

"Thar ain't much explinashin needed; only that a party o' emigrants hez been attackted on Bijou Crik, an' maybe all on 'em killed, fur as this chile kin tell."

"What emigrants? Who attacked them?"

"Yur fust question, boys, I kin answer clar enuf. They were some planters from the State o' Massissipp."

"That's my State," interpolated one of the trappers, a young fellow, inclined to take part in the talking.

"Shet up yur head!" commanded Harris, turning upon the fellow one of his blackest frowns.

"Whether it air yur State or no," continued the imperturbable 'Lije, "don't make much diff'rence. What I've got to say, boys, air this: A karryvan o' emigrant planters, boun' for Californy, wi' thar niggers along, camp'd last night on the bank o' Bijou Crik. After sun-up this mornin', they war set upon by Injuns, an' I reck'n most, ef not all on 'em, hev been rubbed out. I chance to know who them emigrants war; but thet's no bizness o' yurn. I reck'n it's enuf that they war whites, an' thet Injuns hez dud the deed."

"What Indians? Do you know what tribe?"

"That oughtn't to make any diff'rence eyther," responded 'Lije. "Though I reck'n it will, when I've tolt ye who the attacktin party war, an' who led 'em. I've alser got on the trail o' that."

"Who? 'Rapahocs?"

"No."

"Tain't the direction for Blackfeet."

"Nor Blackfeet neyther."

"Cheyennes, then? I'll stake a bale o' beaver it's them same Injuns, in my opeenyun, the most trecher-most as scours these hyar perairies."

"Ye wouldn't lose yur skins," quietly responded 'Lije. "It air Cheyennes es hez done it."

"And who do you say chiefed 'em?"

"There's no need asking that," said one, "now we know it's Cheyennes. Who should it be but that young devil they call Yellow Chief? He's rubbed out more o' us white trappers than the oldest brave among 'em."

"Is it he, 'Lije?" asked several in a breath. "Is it the Yellow Chief?"

"Taint nobody else," quietly declared the trapper.

The declaration was received by a perfect tornado of cries, in which curses were mingled with threats of vengeance. All of them had heard of this Indian chieftain, whose name had become a terror to trapperdom—at least, that section of it lying around the head waters of the Platte and Arkansas. It was not the first time many of them had sworn vengeance against him, if he should ever fall into their power; and the occasion appeared to have arrived for at least a chance of obtaining it. The air and attitude of 'Lije Orton led them to believe this.

All at once their mutual quarrels were forgiven, if not forgotten; and, with friendships fresh cemented by hostility to the common foe, they gathered around the old trapper and his companion—first earnestly listening to what these two had still to tell, and then as earnestly giving ear to the trapper's counsels about the course to be pursued.

There was no question of their remaining inactive. The name of the Yellow Chief had fired one and all, from head to foot, rousing within them the bitterest

spirit of vengeance. To a man they were ready for an expedition, that should end either in fight or pursuit. They only hesitated to consider how they had best set about it.

"Do you think they might be still around the wagons?" asked one, addressing himself to Orton.

"Not likely," answered 'Lije; "an' for reezuns. Fust an' foremost, thar war some o' you fellers, as passed the karryvan yesterday, 'bout the hour o' noon. Ain't that so?"

"Yes; we did," responded one of the three trappers, who, standing silently in the circle, had not yet taken part in the hurried conversation. "We travelled along with them for some distance," continued the man, "and stayed a bit at their noon halting-place. We didn't know any of the party, except their guide, who was that Choctaw that used to hang about Bent's Fort. Waboga, the Indyens call him. Well; we warned them against the fellur, knowing him to be a queer 'un. Like enough it's him that has betrayed them."

"Thet's been the treetor," said 'Lije. "Him an' no other; tho' it moun't 'a made much diff'rence. They war boun' to go under anyhow, wi' Yellur Chief lookin' arter 'em. An' now, as to the lookin' arter *him*, we won't find him at the wagons. Knowin' you've kim on hyar, an' knowin', as he's sartint ter do, thet thar's a good grist o' trappers at the Fort, he'll stay 'bout the plundered camp no longer than'll take him an' his party

to settle up spoilin' the plunder. Then they'll streak it. They've goed away from thar long afore this."

"We can track them."

"No, ye can't. Leastwise, ef ye did, it woudn't be a bit o' use. This chile hev thort o' a shorter an' better way o' findin' out thar warabouts."

"You know where they are gone, 'Lije?" interrogated Black Harris.

"Putty nigh the spot, Harry. I reck'n I kin find it out, 'ithout much gropin'."

"Good for you, ole hoss! You guide us to thar swarmin'-place; an' ef we don't break up thar wasps' nest and strangle thar yellar hornet o' a chief, then call Black Harris o' the mountains a dod-rotted greenhorn!"

"Ef I don't guide ye strait custrut into thar campin'-place ye may call ole 'Lije Orton blinder than the owls o' a purairia-dog town. So git your things ready, boys; an' kum right arter me!"

It was an invitation that needed no pressing. The hope of being revenged on the hated subchief of the Cheyennes—for deeds done either to themselves, their friends, or the comrades of their calling—beat high in every heart; and, in less than ten minutes' time, every trapper staying at St. Vrain's Fort, with a half-score other hangers-on of the establishment, was armed to the teeth, and on horseback!

In less than five minutes more, they were hastening across the prairie with 'Lije Orton at their head, in search of the Yellow Chief.

They were only five-and-twenty of them in all ; but not one of their number who did not consider himself a match for at least three Indians !

As for Black Harris, and several others of like kidney, they would not have hesitated a moment about encountering six each. More than once had these men engaged in such unequal encounters, coming out of them victorious and triumphant !

Twenty-five against fifty, or even a hundred, what signified it to them ? It was but sport to these reckless men ! They only wanted to be brought face to face with the enemy ; and then let their long rifles tell the tale.

It was a tale to be told, before the going down of the sun.

CHAPTER XI.

CAPTORS AND CAPTIVES.

ONCE more in the gorge, where the young Cheyenne chief and his band had encamped, before making attack upon the emigrant caravan.

It is the day succeeding that event, an hour before mid-day, with a bright sun shining down from a cloudless sky. The stage is the same, but somewhat changed the characters who figure upon it, having received an addition of more than double the number. The Indians are there; but even they do not seem the same. From the quiet earnest attitude of an expeditionary band, they have been transformed into a crowd of shouting savages.

Foxes before the quarry was run down, they are now ravening wolves.

Some are carousing, some lying on the grass in a state of helpless inebriety; while others, restrained by the authority of their chief, have kept sober, and stand guard over their new-made captives.

Only a few are needed for this duty. Three sentinels are deemed sufficient—one to each group; for the prisoners have been separated into three distinct parties—holding places apart from one another. The negroes, men, women, and children, driven into a compact ring,

occupy an angular space between two projections of the cliff. There, huddled together, they have no thought of attempting to escape.

To them their new condition of captivity is not so very different from that to which they have been all their lives accustomed; and, beyond some apprehension of danger, they have not much to make them specially discontented. The Indian who stands beside them, with the butt of his long spear resting upon the turf, seems to know that his guard duty is a sinecure.

So also the sentinel who keeps watch over the white women—five in all, with about three times as many children—boys and girls of various degrees of age.

There is one among them, to whom none of these last can belong. She is old enough to be a wife; but the light airy form and virginal grace proclaim her still inexperienced in marriage, as in the cares of maternity. It is Clara Blackadder.

Seated alongside the others, though unlike them in most respects, she seems sad as any.

If she has no anxiety about the children around her, she has grief for those of older years—for a father, whom but a few hours before she had seen lying dead upon the prairie turf, and whose grey hairs, besprinkled with blood, are still before her eyes.

It is his scalp that hangs from the point of a spear, stuck upright in the ground, not ten paces from where she sits!

There is yet another group equally easy to guard; for

the individuals composing it are all securely tied, hand, neck, and foot.

There are six of them, and all white men. There had been nine in the emigrant party. Three are not among the prisoners ; but besides the white scalp accounted for, two others, similarly placed on spears, tell the tale of the missing ones. They have shared the fate of the leader of the caravan, having been killed in the attack upon it.

Among the six who survive are Snively, the overseer, and Blount Blackadder, the former showing a gash across his cheek, evidently made by a spear-blade. At best it was but an ill-favoured face, but this gives to it an expression truly horrible.

A top belonging to one of the wagons had been brought away—the wagons themselves having been set on fire, out of sheer wanton wickedness ; such cumbrous things being of no value to the light cavalry of the Cheyennes.

The single tilt appears in the camping-place, set up as a tent ; and inside it the chief, somnolent after a sleepless night, and wearied with the work of the morning, is reclining in *siesta*.

Waboga, with the body-servant, keeps sentry outside it. Not that they fear danger, or even intrusion ; but both know there is a spectacle intended — some ceremony at which they will be wanted, and at any moment of time.

Neither can tell what it is to be—whether tragic or

comic; though both surmise it is not likely to be the latter.

The white men are not so fast bound, as to hinder them from conversing. In a low tone, telling of fear, they discuss among themselves the probability of what is to be done with them.

That they will have to suffer punishment, is not the question; only what it is to be, and whether it is to be death. It may be even worse: death preceded by torture. But death of itself is sufficient to terrify them; and beyond this their conjectures do not extend.

"I don't think they'll kill us," said Snively. "As for myself, they ought to be satisfied with what they've done already. They could only have wanted the plunder—they've got all that; and what good can our lives be to them?"

"Our lives, not much," rejoins a disconsolate planter. "You forget our scalps! The Indians value them more than anything else—especially the young braves, as these appear to be."

"There's reason in that, I know," answers the overseer. "But I've heard that scalps don't count, if taken from the heads of prisoners; and they've made us that."

"It won't make much difference to such as them," pursues the apprehensive planter. "Look at them! Three-fourths of them drunk, and likely at any minute to take the notion into their heads to scalp us, if only

for a frolic ! I feel frightened every time they turn their eyes this way."

Of the six men, there are four more frightened when the carousing savages turn their eyes in another direction—towards the group of white women. One of these is a widow, made so that same morning, her husband at the time lying scalped upon the prairie—his scalp of luxuriant black curls hanging before her face, upon the bloody blade of a lance !

Three others have husbands among the men—the fourth a brother !

The men regarding them, and thinking of what may be their fate, relapse into silence, as if having suddenly lost speech. It is the speechlessness of despair.

CHAPTER XII.

A NOVEL MODE OF PUNISHMENT.

THE sun was already past the meridian when the young Cheyenne chief, coming out from under the wagon tilt, once more showed himself to his captives. Since last seen by them there was a change in his costume. It was no more the scant breech-cloth worn in war ; but a gala dress, such as is used by savages on the occasion of their grand ceremonies. His coat was the usual tunic-like shirt of the hunter, with fringed cape and skirt ; but, instead of brown buckskin, it was made of scarlet cloth, and elaborately adorned by bead embroidery. Underneath were fringed leggings, ending in moccasins, worked with the porcupine quill. A Mexican scarf of crimson China crape was around his waist, with its tasselled ends hanging behind. On his head was a checkered Madras kerchief, tied turban fashion, its corners jauntily knotted on one side ; while above the other rose a "panache" of bluish plumes, taken from the wings of the "gruya," or New Mexican crane, their tips dyed scarlet.

Stuck behind his sash was a glittering bowie-knife, that might once have been the property of a Kansas regulator ; and there were also pistols upon his person, concealed under the white wolf-skin robe that still hung

toga-like from his shoulders. But for the emblematical painting on his face, freshly touched up, he might have appeared handsome. With this he was still picturesque, though terrible to look upon. His size—he was full six feet—gave him a commanding appearance; and his movements, easy and without agitation, told of a commanding mind. His followers seemed to acknowledge it; as, on the moment of emerging from the tent, even the most roysterous of them became quiet over their cups.

For some minutes he remained by the open end of the tent, without speaking to any one, or even showing sign that he saw any one around him. He seemed occupied with some mental plan, or problem; the solution of which he had stepped forth to seek.

It was in some way connected with the tiny waterfall, that fell like a spout from the cliff; for his eyes were upon it.

After gazing at it for some time, they turned suddenly up to the sun; and as if seeing in it something to stimulate him, his attitude became changed. All at once he appeared to arouse himself from a lethargy, like one who has discovered the necessity for speedily entering upon action.

“Waboga!” he called, addressing himself to the Choctaw.

The traitor was not one of the intoxicated, and soon stood before him.

“Take some of the young men. Cut down a tree—

one of the pinons yonder. Lop off the branches, and bring it here."

Waboga went about the work, without saying a word; and a couple of tomahawks were soon hacking at the tree.

It was but a slender one, of soft pine wood; and shortly fell. Then, lopped and topped, its trunk was dragged up to the spot where the chief stood, and where he had remained standing ever since issuing the order.

"It will do," he said, looking at the felled pinon, as if satisfied of its being suitable for his purpose. "Now take it to the fall there, and set it up; behind the jet of the water, so that it just clears it. Sink a deep hole, and see you stake it firmly."

The hole was sunk; the tree set upright in it; and then firmly wedged around with stones. The tiny stream, coming down from the cliff, fell vertically in front, according to the directions given, just clearing its top.

By further instructions from the chief, a stout piece of timber, taken from one of the limbs, was lashed transversely to it, forming a cross, about five feet above the ground.

During all these preparations no one knew for what they were intended. Even the Indians employed could not tell, and Waboga was himself ignorant.

The captives were equally at a loss to make out what was meant; though they surmised it to be the pre-

liminary to some mode of punishment intended for themselves.

When they saw the erection taking the form of a crucifix, this of itself was suggestive of torture; but observing also the strange spot in which it was being set up, there began to glimmer on their minds a shadowy thought of its kind. Snively and one or two others—Blount Blackadder among them—in the upright post and its cross-piece, with the water-jet falling in front, were reminded of a mode of punishment they had themselves too often inflicted.

“I wonder what they can be after wantin’ with that,” said one of the planters to his fellow-captives.

None of them made reply. The same thought was in the minds of all, and it was terrifying them beyond the power of speech.

The interrogatory was answered in a different way. About a dozen of the Indians, who had been called up around the chief, appeared to receive some directions from him. They were given in the Cheyenne tongue, and the captives could not make out what was said; though they could tell by the attitude and gestures of the chief Indians it related to themselves.

They were not long before discovering its object. Five or six of the young braves, after listening to the commands of their leader, turned their backs upon him, and came bounding on to the spot where the prisoners lay. They appeared in high glee, as if some sport was expected; while the hostile glance from their fierce eyes

proclaimed it to be of a malignant kind—some ceremony of torture. And so was it.

It could scarce have been by accident that Blount Blackadder was the first victim selected. He was behind the others, and half crouching in concealment, when he was seized by two of the painted savages; who, jerking him suddenly to his feet, undid the fastenings around his ankles.

It was not to set him free; only to save them the trouble of carrying him to the spot where he was to afford them a spectacle. And it was of the kind at which he had himself often assisted—though only as a spectator.

His fellow-prisoners had no longer a doubt as to the torture intended for him, and in store for themselves. If they had, it was soon settled by their seeing him conducted forward to the spot where fell the tiny cataract, and forced under it—with his back towards the tree-trunk.

In a few seconds, his ankles were bound around its base. Then his arms, set free, were pulled out to their full stretch, and fast lashed to the transverse bar, so that his attitude resembled that of one suffering crucifixion!

Something still remained to be done. A raw-hide rope was passed around his throat and the tree-trunk behind, to which it was firmly attached. His head was still untouched by the water-jet, that fell down directly in front of his face.

But he was not to remain thus. As soon as his posi-

seemed satisfactory to the Indian chief, who stood examining it with a critical eye, and, so far as could be judged through the paint, with a pleased expression upon his face, he called some words of direction to a young warrior who was near. It was obeyed by the Indian, who, picking up an oblong block of stone, stood holding it above the head of him who was bound to the cross.

“So, Blount Blackadder !” cried the Cheyenne chief, no longer speaking in the Indian tongue, but in plain understandable English. “It’s your turn now. *Give him a double dose !*”

As he spoke, the Indian, who held the stone, sogged it down between the back of Blackadder’s neck and the trunk of the tree. Wedged there, it brought his head into such a position, that the stream of water fell vertically upon his crown !

The words pronounced by the Cheyenne chief produced a startling effect. Not so much upon him, who was transfixed under the jet ; though he heard them through the plashing water, that fell sheeted over his ears.

For he well knew the purpose for which he had been so disposed, as well as the pain to be endured ; and he was already in a state of mind past the possibility of being further terrified.

It was not he, but others, who heard them with increased fear ; others who knew them to be words of dread import.

Snively started as they fell upon his ear ; and so too Clara Blackadder. She looked up with a strange puzzled expression upon her countenance.

Give him a double dose !

What could it mean ? Snively had heard the order before—remembered a day on which he was commanded to execute it !

And the words, too, came from the mouth of an Indian chief—a painted savage—more than a thousand miles from the scene that recalled them. Even among the blacks, huddled up in the rocky embayment, there were faces that expressed surprise, some the ashy pallor of fear, as if from a stricken conscience.

“ Give him a double dose ! Gollamity ! ” exclaimed one. “ What do de Indyin mean ? Dat’s jess wha’ Massa Blount say five year ago, when dey wa’ gwine to pump on de head ob Blue Dick ! ”

More than one of the negroes remembered the cruel command, and some also recalled how cruelly they had sneered at him on whom the punishment was inflicted. A speech, so strangely recurring, could not help giving them a presentiment that something was nigh at hand to make them repent of their heartlessness.

They, too, as well as Snively, looked towards the chief for an explanation, and anxiously listened for what he might next say.

For a time there was no other word to make the matter clearer ! With his wolf-skin robe hanging from his shoulders, the chief stood contemplating the punish-

ment he had decreed to his captive ; a smile of exultation overspreading his face, as he thought of the pain his white victim was enduring.

It ended in a loud laugh, as he ordered the sufferer to be unloosed from his lashings ; and dragged clear of the cross.

And the laugh broke forth again, as Blount Blackadder, half drowned, half dead from the aching pain in his skull, lay prostrate on the grass at his feet.

Then came from his lips an additional speech, the young planter might not have heard, but that smote upon the ears of the overseer with a meaning strangely intelligible.

“ It’ll do for the present. Next time he offends in like manner, he shall be pumped upon till his thick skull splits like a cedar rail ! ”

CHAPTER XIII.

MAKING A BOLT

AT the new and still strange speech, Snively started again, and Clara Blackadder looked up with a yet still more puzzled expression ; while among the blacks there ran a murmur of interrogatories and exclamations of terror.

It was on the overseer, however, that the words produced the strongest impression. He was a man of too much intellect—or that 'cuteness that passes for it—to be any longer in doubt as to the situation in which he, and his fellow-captives, were placed. A clear memory, coupled with an accusing conscience, helped him to an explanation, at the same time telling him of a danger far worse than being captive in the hands of hostile Indians. It was the danger of death, with torture for its prelude. Both now appeared before his imagination, in their most horrid shape—an apprehension of moral pain, added to the physical.

He glanced at his fastenings ; examined them, to see if there was any chance of setting himself free. It was not the first time for him to make the examination ; but never more earnestly than now.

The raw-hide thong, wetted with the sweat of his body—in places with his blood—showed signs of stretching. By a desperate wrench he might get his limbs clear of it!

What if he should succeed in untying himself?

His liberty could only last for a moment—to be followed by a renewal of his captivity, or by a sudden death?

Neither could be worse than the fate that now seemed to be awaiting him, and near? Even death would be preferable to the agony of apprehension he was enduring!

One more glance at his fastenings, and along with it the determination to set himself free from them.

And, without reflecting further, he commenced a struggle, in which all his strength and cunning were concentrated.

The raw-hide ropes yielded to the superhuman effort; and, clearing himself of their coils, he sprang out from among his fellow-prisoners; and off at full speed towards the prairie!

He did not continue far in the direction of the outward plain. With no other hope of getting clear, than that held out by mere swiftness of foot, he would not have made the attempt. With the Indians' horses standing near, ready to be mounted at a moment's notice, the idea would have been simply absurd. Even before he had made a half-score strides, several of the savages were seen rushing towards their steeds to take up the

pursuit, for the prairie Indian never thinks of following a foe upon foot.

Had Snively kept on for the open plain, the chase would have been a short one. He had determined on a different course. While lying on the ground, and speculating on the chances of getting away, he had noticed a ravine that ran sloping up towards the summit of the cliff. Trees grew thickly in it. They were dwarf cedars, bushy and umbrageous. If he could only get among them, screened by their foliage, he might succeed in baffling his pursuers. At all events, their arrows and bullets would be aimed with less likelihood of hitting him.

Once on the mountain slope above, which was also forest-clad, he would have at least a chance for his life.

He was a man of great strength, swift too of foot, and he knew it. It was his knowledge of the possession of these powers that gave him hope, and determined him on the attempt he had made.

It was not so unfeasible, and might have succeeded, had his only pursuers been they who had taken to their horses.

But there was one who followed him on foot, of equal strength, and swifter of foot than he. This was the Cheyenne chief. The latter had noticed the prisoner as he gave the last wrench to the ropes, and saw that he had succeeded in setting himself free from their coils. At the same instant that Snively sprang out from among

his fellow-prisoners, the chief was upon the bound after him, with his long spear poised and ready for a thrust. He had thrown off his wolf-skin cloak to obtain freedom of movement for his arms.

Snively, as he had intended, turned abruptly to one side, and struck up the ravine, with the chief close following him. Those who had taken to their horses were for the time thrown out of the chase.

In a few seconds, both fugitive and pursuer had entered the gorge, and were lost to view under the spreading fronds of the cedars.

For a time those remaining below could not see them, but by the crackling of the parted branches, and the rattle of stones displaced by their feet, it could be told that both were still struggling up the steep.

Then came loud words, proclaiming that the pursuer had overtaken the pursued.

"A step further, you accursed nigger-driver! one step further, and I'll run my lance-blade right up through your body! Down again! or I'll split you from hip to shoulder."

Although they saw it not from below, a strange tragical tableau was presented at the moment when these words were spoken.

It was the chief who had uttered the threat. He was standing upon a ledge, with his spear pointed vertically upward. Above him, hanging from a still higher ledge, with one hand grasping the edge of the rock, was the long lathy form of the Mississippian overseer, outlined

in all its ungainly proportions against the façade of the cliff !

He had been endeavouring to climb higher ; but, not succeeding, was now overtaken, and at the mercy of his savage pursuer.

“ Down ! ” repeated the latter, in a voice that thundered along the cliffs. “ Why do you want to run away ? You see I don’t intend to kill you ? If I did, how easily I might do it now. Down, I say ! ”

For a moment Snively seemed to hesitate. A desperate effort might still carry him beyond the reach of the threatening spear. Could he be quick enough ?

No. The eye of his enemy was too watchful. He felt, that on turning to make another attempt, he would have the iron blade, already red with his own blood, thrust through his body.

Another thought came into his mind. Should he drop down, grapple with the savage, and endeavour to wrest the weapon from his hands ? He now knew whose hands held it.

It was a design entertained but for a moment. Ere he could determine upon its execution, half a dozen of the Indians, who had close followed their chief, came rushing up the ravine, and stood upon the ledge beside him.

Exhausted by long hanging, with but slight foothold against the cliff, Snively’s gripe became detached from the rock ; and he fell back into their midst ; where he was at once seized, and tied more securely than ever.

“Drag him down!” commanded the Cheyenne chief, speaking to his followers. And then addressing himself to the overseer, he continued: “When we get below, Mr. Snively, I’ll explain to you why you’re not already a dead man. I don’t wish that; I want to have you alive for awhile. I’ve a show for you, as well as the others—especially those belonging to old Blackadder’s plantation; but above all for yourself, its worthy overseer. Bring him below!”

The recaptured captive, dragged back down the ravine, though with fearful apprehensions as to what was in store for him, had no longer any doubt as to the identity of him with whom he had to deal.

When the Cheyenne chief strode up to the waterfall; washed the paint from his face; and, then, turning towards the other captives, showed them the bright yellow skin of a mulatto, he was not taken by surprise.

But there was profound astonishment on the countenances of the negro captives; who, on recognizing the freshly washed face, cried out as with one voice:

“*Blue Dick!*”

CHAPTER XIV.

THE RESCUERS.

WHILE the savage scenes described were being enacted in the mountain valley, a band of horsemen was fast approaching it, making their way around the skirting spurs that at intervals protruded into the prairie.

It is scarce necessary to say that these were the trappers from St. Vrain, nor to add that they were riding at top-speed—fast as the horses and mules on which they were mounted could carry them.

Conspicuous in the front were two who appeared to act in the double capacity of leaders and guides. One of them seemed exceedingly anxious to press forward—more than any of the party. He was acting as if some strong urgency was upon him. It was the young Irishman, O'Neil. The man riding by his side, also seemingly troubled about time, was his old comrade, 'Lije Orton, the trapper.

The two kept habitually ahead, now in muttered converse with one another, and now shouting back to their companions, to urge them onward. Some of these came close up, while some, at times, showed a disposition to straggle.

The truth is, the "mountain men" had brought their

whisky-flasks along with them, and, at every stream crossed, they insisted on stopping to "take a horn."

O'Neil was the one who chafed loudest at the delay. To him it was excruciating torture.

"Arter all," said Orton, with the intention less to restrain than comfort him, "it won't make so much diff'rence, Ned. A wheen o' minutes ant neyther hyur nor thur, in a matter o' the kind. In course, I know well o' what ye're thinkin' about."

He paused, as if expecting a rejoinder.

O'Neil only answered with a deep, long-drawn sigh.

"Ef anything air to happen to the gurl," continued 'Lije, rather in the strain of a Job's comforter, "it will hev happened long 'fore this."

The young Irishman interrupted him with a groan.

"Maybe, howsomdever," continued 'Lije, "she air all right yet. It air possible enuf the Injuns 'll all get drunk, as soon as they lay ther claws on the licker that must 'a been in the waggins; an' ef that be the case, they won't think o' troublin' any o' thar keptives till thar carousin' kums to a eend. This chile's opeenyun is, ef they intend any torturin', they'll keep that sport over till the morrow: an', shud they do so, darn me, ef we don't dissapeint 'em. Oncst we git upon the spot, we'll gi'e 'em sport very diff'runt from that they'll be expectin'."

There was reason in what 'Lije said. His words were consolatory to O'Neil; and, for a time, he rode on with a countenance more cheerful.

It soon became clouded again, as he returned to reflect on the character of the Indians who were supposed to have "struck" the caravan; more especially their chief, whose fame as a hater of white men was almost equalled by his reputation as a *lover* of white women. There was more than one story current among the trappers, in which the Yellow Chief had figured as a gallant among white-skinned girlish captives, who had fallen into his hands on their passage across the prairie.

With the remembrance of these tales coming freshly before his mind, O'Neil groaned again.

What if Clara Blackadder—in his memory still an angel—what if she should, at that moment, be struggling in the arms of a paint-bedaubed savage? Beauty in the embrace of a fiend! The reflection was fearful—odious; and, as it shadowed the young hunter's heart, he drove the spurs deep into the flanks of his horse, and cried to his comrade, "Come on, 'Lije! come on!"

But the time had arrived when something besides haste was required of them. They were nearing the spot where the pillagers of the caravan were supposed to have made camp; and the trappers were too well acquainted with the wiles of prairie life to approach either men or animals in an open manner. They knew that no Indians, even in their hours of carousal, would leave their camp unguarded. A whole tribe never gets drunk together. Enough of them always stay sober to act as sentinels and videttes.

Safe as the Cheyenne Chief and his fellow-plunderers

might deem themselves—far away from any foe likely to molest them—they would, for all this, be sure to keep pickets around their camping-place, or scouts in its vicinity.

There was a bright daylight, for it was yet early in the afternoon. To attempt approaching the bivouac of the savages across the open plain, or even close-skirting the mountains, could only lead to a failure of their enterprise. They would be sure of being seen, and, before they could get within striking distance, the Indians, if not disposed to fight, would be off, carrying along with them both their booty and their captives. Mounted on fresher horses than those ridden by the trappers, now panting and sweating after a long, continuous gallop, they could easily accomplish this.

There seemed but one way of approaching the Indian camp — by stealth; and this could only be done by waiting for the night and its darkness.

As this plan appeared to be the best, most of the trappers counselled following it. They could think of no other.

The thought of such long delay was agony to O'Neil. Was there no alternative?

The question was put to his comrade, 'Lije, while the discussion was in progress.

"Thur air a alturnative," was the answer addressed to all, though to none who so welcomed it as his young friend.

"What other way?" demanded several voices, O'Neil's being the first heard.

"You see them mountings?" said 'Lije, pointing to a range that had just opened to their view.

"Sartin; we ain't a'd blind," replied one of the men. "What about them?"

"You see that hill that sticks out thur, wi' the trees on top o't, jest like the hump o' a buffler bull."

"Well, what of it?"

"Clost by the bottom o' that, them Injuns air camped—that be, ef this chile hain't made a mistake 'bout thar intenshuns. We'll find 'em thur, I reck'n."

"But how are we to approach the place without their spying us? There ain't a bit o' cover on the prairie for miles round."

"But there air kiver on the mounting itself," rejoined 'Lije. "Plenty o' tree kiver, as ye kin see."

"Ah! you mean for us to make a circumbendibus over the ridge, and attack 'em from the back-side. Is that it, 'Lije?"

"That's it," laconically answered the old trapper.

"You must be mistaken about that, Orton," put in Black Harris, supposed to be the sagest among "mountain men." "We might get over the ridge 'ithout bein' noticed, I reck'n; but not with our animals. Neyther hoss nor mule can climb up yonder. And if we leave them behind, it'll take longer than to wait for the night. Besides, we mightn't find any track up among the rocks. They look, from here, as if they had been piled up by giants as had been playing jack-stones wi' 'em."

"So they do, Harry," responded 'Lije, "so do they.

But, f'r all that, there's a coon kin find a path to crawl through among 'em, an' that's 'Lije Orton. I hain't trapped all roun' hyur 'ithout knowin' the neer cuts ; an' there's a way over that ridge as 'll fetch us strait custrut to the Injun campin'-groun', an' 'ithout their purseevin' our approach in the clarest o' sunlight. Beeside, it 'll bring us into sech a pursishun that we'll hev the skunks 'ithin reech o' our guns, afore they know anythin' 'bout our bein' near 'em. Beeside, too, it'll save time. We kin get thur long afore dark, so as to have a good chance o' lookin' through the sights o' our rifles."

" Let us go that way," simultaneously cried several voices, the most earnest among them being that of O'Neil.

No one dissenting, the mountain path was determined upon.

Continuing along the plain for a half-mile farther, the trappers dismounted, *cached* their animals among the rocks, and commenced ascending the steep slope---'Lije Orton still acting as their guide

CHAPTER XV.

RETALIATION IN KIND.

THE thrill that passed through the captives as Blue Dick discovered to them his identity was not so startling to all. With Blount Blackadder and Snively, his words, as well as his acts, had long since led to his recognition. Also among the slaves were some who remembered that scene in the court-yard of the old home plantation, when he had been subjected to the punishment of the pump. Despite their supposed obtuseness, they were sharp enough to connect it with the very similar spectacle now before their eyes; and, on hearing the command, "Give him a double dose," more than one remembered having heard the words before. Those who did were not happy, for they also recalled their own conduct on that occasion, and were apprehensive of just retaliation from the hands of him whom they had scoffed. Seeing how their young master had been served, they became sure of it; still more when the overseer, Snively, was submitted to the same dread castigation, and, after him, the huge negro who had worked the pump-handle when Blue Dick was being *douched*.

Both these received the double dose, and more than double. As Snively was unloosed from the cross, and

dragged out beyond the water-jet, the hideous gash along his cheek looked still more hideous from its blanching.

And the negro, thick as was his skull, roared aloud, and felt as though his head had been laid open. He said so on recovering his senses. The grin upon his face was no longer that of glee, as when he himself was administering the punishment. It was a contortion that told of soul-suffering agony.

He was not the last to be so served. Others were taken from the crowd of slaves, not indiscriminately, but evidently selected one after another. And the rest began to see this, and to believe they were not to be tortured. Some were solaced by the thought that to others gave keen apprehension. They had not all jeered their fellow-slave, when he was himself suffering. Only the guilty were stricken with fear.

And need had they to fear; for, one after another, as the chief pointed them out, they were seized by his satellites, dragged from amongst their trembling fellow-captives, and in turn tied to the pine-tree cross. And there were they kept, till the cold melted snow from Pike's Peak, descending on their crania, caused them to shriek out in agony.

All this while were the Cheyennes looking on; not gravely, as becomes the Indian character, but laughing like the spectators of a Christmas pantomime, capering over the ground like its actors, and yelling until the rocks gave back the mimicry of their wild mirth in weird unearthly echoes.

Never till now had they held in such high esteem the mulatto adopted into their tribe, who, by brave deeds, had won chieftainship over them. Never before had he treated them to such a spectacle, consonant to their savage natures, and still more in consonance with their hate for the pale face.

For, even at this period of their history, when the elders of the Cheyenne tribe were in a sort of accord with the white man, and professing a false amity, the young fillibustering "bloods" were with difficulty restrained from acts of hostility.

The Yellow Chief, who had strayed among them coming from afar, who had married the belle of their tribe—the beautiful daughter of their "medicine man"—who surpassed all of them in his hatred of the white race, and more than once had led them in a like murderous maraud against their hereditary enemies was the man after their heart, the type of a patriotic savage.

Now, more than ever, had he secured their esteem; now, as they saw him, with cruel, unsparing hand, deal out castigation to their pale-faced captives; a punishment so quaintly original, and so terribly painful, that they would not have believed in it, but for the cries of keen agony uttered by those who had to endure it.

To Cheyenne ears they were sounds so sweet and welcome, as to awake the intoxicated from their alcoholic slumbers, and call them up to become sharers in the spectacle. Drunk and sober alike danced over the ground, as if they had been so many demons exhibiting

their saltatory skill upon the skull-paved floors of Acheron.

Nor was their laughter restrained when they saw that the punishment, hitherto confined to their male captives, was about to be extended to the women. On the contrary, it but increased their fiendish glee. It would be a variety in the performance—a new sensation—to see how the latter should stand it.

And they did see ; for several of the female slaves—some of them still young, others almost octogenarian “aunties”—were ruthlessly led up to the stake, to that martyrdom of water painful as fire itself!

CHAPTER XVI.

THE WHITE WOMEN.

For more than two hours was the fiendish spectacle kept up—a tragedy of many acts ; though, as yet, none of them ending in death.

But neither actors nor spectators knew how soon this might be the termination of it.

So horrified were the captives, they could not calmly reflect ; though, from the heartless revelry around them, instinct itself guided them to expect very little mercy.

The discrimination shown in their punishment led some to entertain a hope. All, both blacks and whites, now knew with whom they had to deal ; for, in a whispered conversation among themselves, the story of Blue Dick was told to those of the emigrant party who had never heard of him before.

And the slaves who were not of the Blackadder plantation, as also the white men to whom these belonged, began to indulge in the belief that they were not to be made victims to the vengeance of the mulatto.

They were allowed time enough to reflect ; for after some ten or a dozen of the female slaves had been *douched*, to the delight of the young Cheyennes, and the apparent satisfaction of their chief, there was an interlude in the atrocious performance. The renegade, as if

contented with revenge—at least, for the time—had turned away from the waterfall, and gone inside his tent.

Among the three captive groups, there was none in which apprehension could be more keen than that composed of the white women. They had to fear for something dearer to them to life—their honour.

Several of them were young, and more than one good-looking. Not to know it they could not have been women.

Up to that hour the savages had not insulted them. But this gave them no assurance. They knew that these loved wine more than women; and the whisky taken from the despoiled wagons had hitherto diverted the savages from intruding upon them.

It could not long continue, for they had been told of something besides this. The character of cold incontinence given to the forest-Indian—he who figured in the early history of their country's colonization—has no application to the fiery Centaurs of the prairie. All they had ever heard of these savages led to this conclusion; and the white women, most of them wives, while thinking of danger to their husbands, were also apprehensive about their own.

She who had no husband, Clara Blackadder, suffered more than any of them. She had seen her father's corpse lying upon the prairie sward, bathed in its own blood. She had just ceased to behold her brother subjected to a punishment she now knew to be fearfully

painful ; and she was reflecting what might be in store for herself.

She remembered Blue Dick well. As his master's daughter—his young mistress—she had never been unkind to him. But she had never been specially kind, for some influence, exerted by the slave Sylvia, had rather turned her against him. Not to actual hostility ; only to the showing of a slight disfavour. The truth was, that the heart of the planter's daughter had been so occupied with its own affairs—its love for the young stranger, O'Neil—it had little room for any other thought.

The same thought was still there ; not dead, but surrounded by a woe-begone despair ; that, even now, hindered her from feeling, keenly as she otherwise might have done, the danger of the situation.

Still was she not insensible to it. The Cheyenne Chief, in passing, had glared angrily upon her, with an expression she remembered more than once to have seen in the eyes of Blue Dick. As Sylvia's mistress, as the friend and confidant of the quadroon slave, more than all, as the sister of Blount Blackadder, she could not expect either grace or mercy from the mulatto. She knew not what she might expect. It was painful to think, still more to converse, upon it with the women around her.

These did not talk or think of her fate. It was sorrow enough for them to reflect upon their own. But she had more to dread than any of them, and she knew it. With

that quick instinct peculiar to women, she knew she was the conspicuous figure in the group.

As the horror of the situation came palpably before her mind, she trembled. Strong as she was, and self-willed as through life she had been, she could not help having the keenest apprehensions.

But along with her trembling came a determination to escape, even with Snively's example and failure before her face!

She might be overtaken. No matter. It could not increase the misery of her situation. It could not add to its danger. At the worst, it could only end in death; and death she would accept sooner than degradation.

She was but slightly tied. In this the Indians do not take much pains with their women captives. It is not often these make any effort to get free; and when they do, it costs but little trouble to track and recapture them.

Still have there been incidents in the history of the prairies where brave, heroic women—even delicate ladies—have contrived to escape from such captivity, and in a manner almost miraculous. The early history of the West teems with such episodes; and she, a child of the West, had heard them as part of her nursery lore. It was their remembrance that was partly inspiring her to make the attempt.

She did not communicate the design to her fellow-captives. They could not aid, but only obstruct her.

Under the circumstances, it would be no selfishness to forsake them.

One might deem it a wild, hopeless chance. And so, too, would she, but for a thought that had stolen into her mind. It had been suggested by the sight of an animal standing near. It was her own horse, that had been appropriated by one of the Indians. He was standing with the saddle still on, and the bridle resting over the crutch. A riding gear so new to them had caught the fancy of the Indians, and they had left it on for exhibition.

Clara Blackadder knew her horse to be a fleet one.

"Once on his back," thought she, "I might gallop out of their reach."

She had a thought beyond. She might get upon the trace which the wagons had followed from Bent's Fort. She believed she could remember, and return along it.

And still another thought. At the Fort she had seen many white men. They might be induced to come back with her, and rescue her captive companions — her brother.

All this passed through her mind in a few short moments; and while it was so passing, she slipped off the thongs, that were but carelessly lapped around her delicate limbs, and prepared for a start.

Now was the time, while the chief was inside his tent.

CHAPTER XVII.

A FLIGHT URGED BY DESPAIR.

"Now or never!" was the reflection that passed through Clara Blackadder's mind; and she was in the act of springing up from her recumbent position, when a circumstance occurred seeming to say, "never!"

The mulatto had stepped out from the canvas screen, and stood in front of it; no longer robed in the costume of an Indian chief, but wearing the same dress he had worn as a slave on the Mississippi plantation. It was the same as on that morning when she had been a spectator of his punishment. He was the Blue Dick of bygone days, only taller and stouter. But the coarse jeans coat and cotton trousers, of copperas stripe, had been ample enough not to be outgrown.

"You'll know me better now, my old masters and fellow-slaves," he shouted out, adding a derisive laugh. "And you, too, my young mistress," he continued, turning toward the group of white women, and approaching it in a triumphant stride. "Ha, Miss Clara Blackadder! You little thought, when one fine day you stood in the porch of your father's fine house, looking calmly on while I was in torture, that, some other fine day, your turn would come for being tortured too. *It has come!*

The rest, including your beautiful brother, have had a taste—only a taste of what's in store for them. I've kept you to the last, because you are the daintiest. That's always the way in a feast of revenge. Ha, ha, ha!"

The young lady made no reply. In the fiendish glance cast upon her, she saw there was no hope for mercy, and that words would be thrown away. She only crouched cowering before him.

But even at that moment she did not lose presence of mind. She still contemplated springing up, and making toward her horse.

Alas! it seemed impossible. He stood right in the way, and could have caught her before she had taken three steps.

And he did catch her before she had made one—even before she had attempted to stand erect.

"Come!" cried he, roughly clasping her waist, and jerking her to her feet. "Come with me. You've been a looker-on long enough. It's your turn now to afford sport for others."

And, without waiting for a reply, he commenced dragging her in the direction of the waterfall.

She made no resistance. She did not scream, nor cry out. She knew it would be idle.

But there was a cry sent from the other side of the glen—a shriek so loud, wild, and unearthly, that it caused the mulatto to stop suddenly, and look in the direction whence it came.

Rushing out from among the crowd of negro captives,

was one who might have been the oldest of them—a woman of near seventy years of age, and that weird aspect common among the old crones of a plantation. With hollow cheeks, and white wool thinly set over her temples, with long shrivelled arms outstretched beyond the scant rag of garment which the plunderers had permitted to remain upon her shoulders, she looked like some African Hecate, suddenly exorcised for the occasion.

Despite the forbidding aspect, hers was not an errand of destruction, but mercy.

“Let go hole of de young missa!” she cried, pressing forward to the spot. “You let go hole ob her, Bew Dick. You touch a hair ob her head! Ef you do, you a tief—a murderer. Yach! wuss dau dat. You be a murderin’ ob you own fresh an’ brud!”

“What do you mean, you old fool!” cried the mulatto, at the same time showing, by his looks, that her words had surprised him.

“Wha de ole fool meu? She mean wha she hab jess say Dat ef you do harm to Missy Crara, you *harm you own sissa!*”

The mulatto started as if he had received a stab.

“*My* sister!” he exclaimed. “You’re gabbling, Nan. You’re old, and have lost your senses.”

“No, Bew Dick; Nan habent loss none o’ her senses, nor her ’membrance neider. She ’membra dan’lin you on her knee, when you wa’ bit piccaninny, not bigger dan a ’possum. She nuss Miss Crara ’bout de same

time. She know who boaf come from. You boaf children ob de same fadder—ob Mass Brackadder; an' she you sissa. Ole Nan tell you so. She willin' swar it."

For a time Blue Dick seemed stunned by the startling revelation. And equally so she, whose wrist he still held in 'angry clasp. It was a tale strange and new to both of them.

But the asseverations of the old negress had in them the earnestness of truth; more so at such a moment. And along with this were some gleams of light, derived from an indefinite source—instincts or dreams—perhaps some whisperings over the cradle—that served to confirm her statement.

Revolting as was the thought of such a relationship to the delicate sensibilities of the young lady, she did not attempt to deny it. Perhaps it might be the means of saving her brother and herself; and, for the first time, she turned her eyes toward the face of Blue Dick in a glance of appeal.

It fell in sudden disappointment. There was no mercy there—no look of a brother! On the contrary, the countenance of the mulatto—always marked by a harsh, sinister expression—seemed now more merciless than ever. His eyes were absolutely dancing with a demoniac triumph.

"Sister!" he cried, at length, sarcastically hissing the word through his teeth. "A sweet sister! she who all my early life has been but my tyrant mistress! What if we are from the same father? Our mothers were

different, and I am the son of my mother. A dear father, indeed, who taught me but to toil for him! And that an affectionate brother!"—here he pointed to Blount, who, restored to his fastenings, lay stretched on the grass—"who only delighted in torturing me; who ruined my love—my life! Sweet sister, indeed! you, who treated me as a menial and slave! Now shall you be mine! You shall sweep out my tent, wait upon my Indian wife, work for her, slave for her, as I have done for you. Come on, Miss Clara Blackadder!"

Freshly grasping the young lady's wrist, he recommenced dragging her across the camp-ground.

An involuntary murmur of disapprobation rose from the different groups of captives. During their long, toilsome journey across the plains, Clara Blackadder had won the good wishes of all—not only by her grace and beauty, but for many kindnesses shown to her travelling companions, black as well as white. And when they now saw her in the clutch of the unnatural monster, being led, as they supposed, to the terrible torture some of them had already experienced, one and all uttered exclamations against it. They were not certain that such was the torture intended by the spiteful renegade; they only guessed it, by the direction in which he was conducting her.

Whatever might have been his purpose, it was prevented.

With a spring as if all the energies of youth had been restored to her shrivelled frame, the old nurse

rushed upon him; and clutching his throat in her long bony fingers, caused him to let go his hold.

He turned upon her like an enraged tiger, and, after a short struggle, ending with a blow from his strong arm, old Nan fell flat upon the earth.

But on facing toward the girl to renew his grasp, he saw she was no longer within his reach! While he was struggling with the negress, she had darted away from his side; and, springing upon the back of her own horse, was urging the animal in full gallop out of the gorge!

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE STALKERS ASTONISHED.

MAKING their way up the steep mountain-path, climbing over fallen tree-trunks, obstructed by thicket and scaur, the trappers at length got close to the cliff which, as 'Lije Orton had told them, looked down on the camping-place of the Cheyennes.

They had ceased talking aloud, and communicated with one another only in whispers. There was a death-like stillness in the pure mountain air, and they knew that the slightest sound might make known their approach to the enemy.

They had thrown themselves into a deployed line, after the manner of skirmishers, crouching silently among the stunted pines, and gliding rapidly forward where the ground was without cover. Orton was directing them by signs; O'Neil stepping close by his side, and near enough for the slightest whisper to be heard between them.

The young Irishman still kept impatiently urging the advance. Every moment of delay seemed a month to the heart of the lover. Over and over again came before his mind that hideous picture his fancy had painted—Clara Blackadder struggling in the embrace of a

savage! And that savage the Yellow Chief of the Cheyennes!

These fancies were like the waves of a tempestuous sea, following one another at intervals. As each rose grimly before him, he came near groaning aloud. He was only restrained by knowing the necessity for silence. As a relief he kept constantly whispering to his old comrade, and urging him to a more rapid advance.

"Dod rot it, Ned!" replied the latter; "don't be so hurried 'bout it. We'll git theer in good time, take this chile's word for it. Theer's been plenty o' licker in the emigrant wagons, I guess. Them Massissippi planters don't offen go travellin' 'thout a good stock o' corn. An' as for the Injuns, they ain't a-goin' to trouble theerselves 'bout weemen as long 's the licker lasts. Don't you be uneezy; we'll git up time enuf to purtect the gurl, an' chestize the skunks has ev captered her; you see if we don't."

"But why go creeping this way? Once upon the cliff, we must declare ourselves. We can't get down among them, as you say; and since it must all be done with our rifles, the first shot will discover us."

"So it will; diskiver us to a sartinty. But theer's jest the pint. That fust shot must be deelivered by all o' us at the same instinck o' time. Unless we make a *batter* o' them, as the French trappers call it, they'd be off in the shakin' o' a goat's tail, prehaps takin' thar prisners along wi' 'em. An' whar 'ud we be to foller 'em? Thurfor, we must fix things so'st' every one may

take sight on a different Injun at the same time ; an' then, afore they kin git clar out o' the gully, we'll be loaded for a second shot. I guess that'll make 'em think o' somethin' else than toatin' off thar captives. Keep yur patience, young fellur ! Trust to ole 'Lije Orton, when he sez yur gurl air still safe an' soun' "

The anxious lover, despite his anxiety, could not help feeling confidence in the words thus whispered. More than once had he seen 'Lije Orton acting under circumstances of a like trying nature, and as often coming out triumphant. With an effort he restrained his impatience, and imitated the cautious approach of his comrade.

They were soon sufficiently near the edge of the cliff to hear a murmur of voices rising up out of the valley. As the ears of all were well attuned to such sounds, they knew them to be the voices of Indians. And these could be no other than Yellow Chief, and his band of marauders.

A halt was made ; and a hurried council held, about the best mode of making attack.

"There must be ne'er a noise among ye," whispered 'Lije, "not the speakin' o' a word, till we've got one fire at 'em. Then charge yur rifles agen, quick's ever you kin. Two sets o' shots oughter thin 'em, so as they won't mind 'bout thar captives, nor anythin' else, 'ceptin' to streak it—that air, sech as be left o' 'em."

This counsel was delivered in a whisper, and in the same way passed along the line.

"Only one half o' ye fire at a time," continued 'Lije.

"You fellurs on the left shoot first. Let the tothers resarve for the second volley. 'Twon't do to waste two bullets on the same redskin. Leave Yellow Chief to me. I hev got a ole score to settle wi' that Injun."

With these precautions, communicated from left to right, the trappers once more advanced—no longer as skirmishers, but in line, and as near to one another as the inequality of the ground would permit.

They could now hear the voice of a man, who talked loudly and in a tone of authority. They could even make out some of the words, for they were in English!

This gave them a surprise; but they had scarce time to think of it, when there arose a chorus of cries, uttered in quick sharp intonation, that told of some unusual occurrence. Among these were the screams of women.

At the same instant the trampling of hoofs resounded along the rocks, as if a horse was going off at a gallop over the hard turf of the prairie. Then succeeded another chorus of yells—a confused din—and soon after the pattering of many hoofs, as of a whole troop of horses following the first.

The sound, reaching the ears of the trappers, carried their eyes out toward the plain; where they beheld a sight that caused one and all of them wild throbbings of the heart. Upon the prairie, just clearing the scarped edge of the cliff, was a woman on horseback. At a glance they could tell it was a young girl; but as her back was toward them, they could see neither face nor

features. She was in a lady's saddle; and urging her horse onward as if riding for life—her skirt and hair streaming loosely behind her.

There was one among them that knew who she was. The quick instinct of love told Edward O'Neil well the fugitive upon horseback was Clara Blackadder. His instincts were aided by remembrance. That magnificent head of hair, black as the plumage of a raven, was well remembered by him. It had often been before his fancy in a lone bivouac—at night entwining itself with his dreams.

"O Heavens!" he exclaimed, "it is Clara herself!"

"Yur right, Ned," responded 'Lije, gazing intently after her. "Darned ef it ain't her, that very gurl! She's a-tryin' to git away from 'em. See! thar goes the hul o' the Injuns arter her, gallopin' like h—!"

As Orton spoke, the pursuers began to appear, one after another passing outside the cliff-line—urging their horses onward with blows and loud vociferations.

Several of the trappers raised their rifles to the level, and seemed calculating the distance.

"For yur lives, don't shoot!" cautioned 'Lije, speaking in a constrained voice, and making himself better understood by a wave of the hand. "It kin do ne'er a good now, but only spile all. Let 'em go off. Ef the gurl gits clur, we'll soon track her up. Ef she don't, they're boun' to bring her back, an' then we kin settle wi' 'em. I reck'n they're not all arter her. Theer's some o' the

skunks still below. Let's jest see to them; 'an then we kin lay out our plans for them 's have rid out in the purshoot."

'Lije's counsel was unanimously accepted, and the gun-barrels brought down again.

"Lie clost hyur," he again counselled, "while some o' us steal forard an' reconnoitre. Harry, s'pose you kum 'longs wi' me?"

His purpose was understood by Black Harris, who instantly volunteered to accompany the old trapper—his senior in years, and his equal in rank among the "mountain men."

"Now, boys!" muttered 'Lije on leaving them, "lie close as I've tolt you, and ne'er a word out o' one o' ye till we git back."

So saying, he crept forward, Black Harris by his side—the two going on hands and knees, and with as much caution as if they had been approaching a herd of antelopes.

The glance of the others did not follow them. All eyes were turned downward to the prairie; watching the pursuit, now far off and still going farther across the open plain.

But no one watched with such anxiety as O'Neil. It absorbed his whole soul, like some pent-up agony. His very breathing seemed suspended, as he crouched behind the dwarf cedar-tree, calculating the distance between pursuers and pursued. How he regretted having left his horse behind him! What would he not have given

at that moment to be on the back of his brave steed, and galloping to the rescue of his beloved!

Perhaps his suffering would have been still more acute, but for the words just spoken by his old comrade. The girl would either get off, or be brought back; and either way there was hope of saving her. With this thought to console him, he witnessed the spectacle of the pursuit with more equanimity. So, watching it with eager eyes, he awaited the result of the reconnaissance.

Crouching slowly and cautiously along, Orton and Harris at length reached the edge of the cliff, and looked down into the valley below. A glance enabled them to comprehend the situation. It was just as they had conjectured. The white and negro captives seen in separate groups, guarded by something less than a moiety of the Indian band, and these reeling over the ground half intoxicated.

"They'll be a eezy capter now," said 'Lije, "and we must capter 'em. Arter that, we kin kill 'em 'ithout much noise."

"Why not bring up the rest, and shoot 'em whar they stand? We can rub out every redskin of 'em at a single volley."

"Sartin we could; but don't ye see, old hoss, that 'ud niver do. Ye forget the gurl; an she are the only one 'o the hul lot wuth savin', I reckon; the only one I'd give a darn to waste powder for. Ef we wur to fire a shot, the purshooers out yonner 'ud be sartin to hear it,

and then good-bye to the gurl—that is, if they git their claws on her agin.”

“I see what you mean; an you’re right. We must bag this lot below, without makin a rumpus; then we can set our traps for the others.”

“Jess so, Harry.”

“How are we to do it, think ye, ‘Lije? We’ll have to go back to whar we left our horses, and ride round by the open eend of the valley. That way we’ll have them shut up like sheep in a pen.”

“No, Harry; we han’t time to go back for the anymals. Afore we ked git roun’ thar, the purshooers mout catch the gurl and be comin’ back. Then it ‘ud be no go. I bethinks me o’ a better way.”

Black Harris waited to hear what it was.

“I know a pass,” continued ‘Lije, “by the which we may git down wi’ a leetle streetchin o’ the arms. If we kin only reech bottom afore they sees us, we’ll make short work o’ ‘em. But we must be cunnin beout it. Ef but a one o’ the skunks hev the chance to eescape, the gurl ‘ll be lost sure. Thar aint a second o’ time to be wasted. Let’s back to the boys, an at oncest down inter the gully.”

CHAPTER XIX.

SETTING A STRANGE SCENE.

RETREATING from the edge of the cliff with the same caution as they had approached it, the two mountain men rejoined their companions in ambush. 'Lije, after making known his design, led them toward the pass of which he had spoken—a sloping ravine, the same up which Snively had made his vain attempt at escaping.

Screened by the scrub-cedars, the trapper party succeeded in descending it, without being perceived either by the Indians below, or the captives over whom these were keeping but careless watch.

Their sudden appearance upon the plain was a surprise to both: to the latter a joyful sight; to the former a terrible apparition—for they saw in it the quick harbinger of death.

Not a shot was fired by the assailants. On the moment of their feet touching the plain, they flung aside their guns; and, drawing daggers and knives, went at the Indian sentinels, in a hurried but silent slaughter.

There was grappling, struggling, and shouts; but the attacking party outnumbered those attacked; and in less than ten minutes' time the shouting ceased—since there was not a living Indian upon the ground to continue it. Instead was the green meadow sward strewn

with dead bodies, every one of them showing a bronze-coloured skin, horribly enamelled with gashes or gouts of crimson blood!

The captives were in raptures of joy. They saw that their rescue was complete. The whites, both men and women, sprang to their feet, and struggled with their fastenings—wishing to have their arms free in order to embrace their preservers; while the negroes, none of whom were bound, came pouring forth out of the *cul-de-sac*, where they had been hitherto penned up, uttering frenzied shouts.

“Keep yur groun’ an’ stop yur durned shoutin’!” cried ‘Lije, with a gesture waving them back. “Don’t one ‘o ye stir out o’ yur places. Back, back, I say! Stay as ye wur, till we gie ye the word. An’ you alser,” he continued, running to the other side and checking the forward movement of the whites, “hunker down jest as ye did afore. We haint finished this show bizness yit. ‘Thar’s another scene o’ it to kum.”

Both negroes and whites were a little surprised, at being thus restrained from the full ebullition of their joy. But the earnest tone of the old trapper, sustained as it was by the gestures of his companions, had its effect upon them; and all at once cowered back into their original position. What was the intention they could not guess; but, released from the agony of fear, they were willing to wait for it with patience.

They soon beheld a spectacle, so strange as almost to restore them to terrified thought. They saw the dead

bodies of the Indians raised from their recumbent position ; set up beside their long spears, that had been previously planted in the ground ; and lashed to these in such a manner as to sustain them in an erect attitude. There were distributed here and there over the sward, most of them close to the captives, as if still keeping guard over them ! Those not so disposed of were dragged off, and hidden away behind the large boulders of rock that lay along the base of the cliff.

“ Now ! ” thundered the old trapper, addressing his speech to the captives, white as well as black, “ ef one o’ ye stir from the spot ye’re in, or venturs to show sign o’ anythin’ that s tuk place, till ye git the word from me, ye’ll hev a ride bullet sent plum through ye. The gurl hez got to be rescooed ’ithout harm done to her ; an’ I reck’n she’s wuth more than the hul o’ ye thegither. Thar’s but one way o’ savin’ her, an’ that’s by yur keepin’ yur heads shet up, an’ yur karkidges ’ithout stirrin’ as much as a finger. So don’t make neery movement, ef ye vally yur preeceious lives. Ye unnerstan’ me ? ”

The captives were too much controlled to make rejoinder ; but they saw, by the earnestness of the old trapper, that his commands were to be obeyed ; and silently resolved to obey them.

After delivering the speech, ‘Lije turned toward his trapper companions—all of whom knew what was meant ; and who, without waiting word or sign, rushed toward their rifles—still lying on the ground.

In a few seconds they had regained them ; and, in less than five minutes after, not a trapper was to be seen about the place. They had disappeared as suddenly as sprites in a pantomime ; and the little valley seemed suddenly restored to the state in which it had been left, when the pursuers of Clara Blackadder swept out of it. Any one glancing into it at that moment could have had no other thought, than that it contained the captives of an emigrant train, with their Indian captors keeping guard over them.

CHAPTER XX.

A RIDE FOR MORE THAN LIFE.

NERVED by the fear of a terrible fate, did the escaping captive urge forward her swift horse, encouraging the animal both with words and caresses.

He knew her voice, and did his best. He seemed to know, also, why he was thus put to the top of his speed—for under such circumstances the horse seems to be stirred by something more than instinct.

The one ridden by Clara Blackadder was a hunter, of the best Kentucky breed, and might have distanced any of the mustangs mounted by the Indians.

But there was another of the same race among his pursuers—one superior in size, strength, and swiftness even to himself. It was the horse that had belonged to the young lady's brother, appropriated by Blue Dick, and now following with the mulatto upon his back.

She did not know who. She only knew that one of the pursuers was coming close after her, and saw that the rest had fallen far behind. But, to her terror, she saw that this single horseman was gradually gaining upon her.

Had she been a strong man and armed, she might have reined up, and given him combat. But she knew

that the weakest of the Indian warriors would be more than a match for her: and, if overtaken, she must succumb.

There was no hope for her, but in the swiftness of her horse; and once more she spoke words of encouragement, patting him on the neck with her little hands, while striking the heel of her tiny boot against his sides.

The Kentucky blood, answering to this urgency, did his best; and galloped onward, as if his own life, as well as that of the rider, depended upon his speed.

It was all to no purpose. Ere the fleeing girl had made another mile across the prairie, the close clattering of hoofs gave warning that the pursuer was rapidly drawing near; and, giving a glance back, she saw him within less than a hundred lengths from the heels of her own horse.

She saw, besides, what rendered her fears yet more agonizing, that it was no Indian who was thus hotly pursuing her, but a man in a cotton shirt—he who was once a slave on her father's plantation. It was the Yellow Chief divested of his Indian habiliments, whom now, from what she had heard, she must believe to be her brother.

And a brother so cruel—so unnatural! She trembled at the thought of the encounter!

It could not be avoided. In ten minutes more he was riding by her side.

Clutching the bridle-rein of her horse, he drew the animal down upon its haunches—at once putting an end to the pursuit.

"No, no, Miss Clarey!" he tauntingly cried out, "you shan't escape me so easily. You and I don't part company, till you've served me and mine as I've served you and yours. It makes no matter if I *am* your brother, as Old Nan says. You've got to come back with me, and see how *you'll* like being a slave. We keep slaves among the Indians, just as you proud planters of Mississippi. Come along with me, and see!"

The young lady offered no resistance; nor did she say a word in reply. From what she had already seen and experienced, she knew it would be idle; and resigning the rein, she permitted her horse to be controlled by him who had so easily overtaken her.

Turning about upon the prairie, captor and captive commenced retracing their tracks; the former sitting erect in his saddle, exultant of success; the latter with bent attitude, and eyes regarding the ground in a look of despair.

The Indians soon came up with their chief; and the captive was conducted back toward the scene where she had witnessed so much suffering.

And what was to be *her* torture? She could not tell. She did not even think of it. Her spirit was crushed beyond the power of reflection.

The chase had occupied about half an hour. It took over twice the time for the Indians to return. The sun had already sunk low over the ridge of the Rocky Mountains, and it was twilight within the little valley. But, as they advanced, there was light enough for them to dis-

tinguish the other captives still lying on the grass, and their comrades keeping guard over them.

So thought the Yellow Chief, as, on reaching the crest of the ridge that ran transversely across the entrance, he glanced up the gorge, and saw the different groups to all appearance as he had left them.

Riding in the front, he was about to descend the slope, when an exclamation from the rear caused him to rein up, and look back.

Several of the Indians, who had also mounted the ridge, were seen halted upon its summit, as if something was causing them surprise or alarm.

It could not be anything seen in the encampment. Their faces were not turned in that direction, but along the mountain line to the northward.

The chief, suddenly wheeling about, trotted back to the summit; and there saw what was causing surprise to his followers, and what now, also, astonished himself. Making out from the mountain, and scattering over the prairie, was a troop of horses without riders. In such a place they might have passed for wild steeds, with some mules among them, for they saw also these. But they were near enough nor to be mistaken for *mustangs*.

Besides, it was seen that they all carried saddles on their backs, and bridles over their necks—the reins of most of them trailing down to the grass.

The red mauraunders knew at a glance what it meant. It could be nothing else than the *cavallada* of some camp that had “stampeded.”

An encampment of whites, or men of their own colour? This was the question that, for a while, occupied their attention, as they stood regarding the movements of the animals.

It did not take them long to arrive at a conclusion. The strange horses, at first scampering in different directions, had wheeled back toward a common centre; and in a drove were now coming toward the spot occupied by the Indians. As they drew nearer, the style of the saddles and other riding-gear told the Cheyennes that their owners were not Indians.

On first seeing them, the Yellow Chief had commanded his followers to take position behind a clump of trees standing upon the slope of the ridge, and hindering observation from the northward. There, for a time, they continued to observe the movements of the riderless horses.

What seemed strange was, ~~that~~ there were no men following them. If escaping from a camp in broad daylight, as it still was, they should have been seen, and some attempt made to recapture them. But, as they strayed under the eyes of the Indians, no owners appeared to be after them.

For some time the Cheyenne chief and his followers sat gazing upon the *carallada*, and endeavouring to explain its presence.

They could make nothing out of it, beyond the fact of its being a troop of stampeded animals.

And these could only have come from a camp of

whites ; for neither the horses nor their trappings were such as are in use among Indians. There were American horses among them, very different from the mustang of the prairies.

Had they got away in the night, when their owners were asleep? Not likely. Even thus they would have been trailed and overtaken. Besides, when the Indians first set eyes on them, they were galloping excitedly, as if freshly stampeded. They were now getting quieted after their scare—whatever it may have been—some of them, as they stepped along, stooping their heads to gather a mouthful of grass.

To the Indians it was a tempting sight. Horse-stealing is their regular profession, and success at it one of their boasted accomplishments. A young brave, returning to his tribe with the captured horse of an enemy, is received almost with as much triumph and congratulation as if he carried the scalp of that enemy on the point of his spear.

They remained in ambush only long enough to see that there were no men within sight of the straying horses ; and to reflect that, even if the owners were near, they must be afoot, and therefore helpless to hinder their cattle from being captured. A dash after the drove would do it. They were all provided with their lazos, and there could be little difficulty in securing the strays, to all appearance docile, as if jaded after a long journey. With the quickness of lightning these thoughts passed through the minds of the marauders ;

and simultaneously they turned their eyes upon the chief, as if seeking permission to ride off in pursuit. Not only was it given, but he himself determined to lead the chase.

Among his other evil passions, cupidity was one ; and, by Indian law, the prize belongs to him who takes it. The chance of adding two or three fine horses to his stock was not to be slighted ; and turning to one of the men who kept guard over the captive girl, he ordered him to take her on to the encampment.

Then, setting the example to his followers, he rode out from behind the copse, and, at an easy pace, directed his course toward the sauntering *cavallada*.

CHAPTER XXI.

A PLEASANTER CAPTIVITY.

IF the sight of the straying horses had caused surprise to the Indians, not less astonished were they who, within the valley, had been awaiting their approach. The trappers, placed in a well-contrived ambush, had seen Yellow Chief as he ascended to the crest of the ridge, and noticed his strange movements. Divided into two parties, they were stationed near the entrance of the gorge, about one-half their number on each side of it. Two lateral ravines running some distance into the face of the rocky cliff, and thickly studded with scrub cedars, afforded them a place of concealment. Their plan was to let the returned pursuers pass in, and then, rushing out, to close up the entrance, and thus cut off their retreat. Trusting to their guns, pistols, and knives, as well as the panic which the surprise would undoubtedly create, they intended making a *battue* of the savages—to strike a grand “coup,” as they themselves expressed it. There was no talk of giving quarter. The word was not even mentioned. In the minds of these men the thought of mercy to an Indian enemy has little place; less for a Cheyenne; and less still for the band of braves led by the Yellow Chief—a name lately distin-

guished for treacherous hostility toward trappers as well as cruelty of every kind.

"Let's kill every redskin of them!" was the resolution understood by all, and spoken by several, as they separated to take their places in ambuscade. When they saw the Indians mount upon the summit of the ridge, the chief already descending, they felt as if their design was soon to be accomplished. They were near enough to the savages to make out the expression upon their countenances. They saw no signs denoting doubt. In five minutes more the unconscious enemy would be through the gap, and then——

And then was it that the exclamation was heard from those upon the hill, causing the chief suddenly to turn his horse and ride back.

What could it mean? Not one of the trappers could guess. Even 'Lije Orton was puzzled by the movement.

"Thar must be somethin' queery on tother side," he whispered to O'Neil, who was in ambush by his side. "That ere movement can't a be from anything they've seed hyar. They waant lookin' this way. Durn me, if I kin make out what stopped 'em!"

Of all those awaiting the approach of the Indians, no one suffered so much from seeing them halt as the young Irishman. For the first time in five years he had a view of that face, almost every night appearing to him in his dreams. She was near enough for him to trace the lineaments of those features, indelibly impressed upon his memory. If he saw change in them, it was only

that they appeared more beautiful than ever. The wan hue of sadness, and that pallor of complexion, natural to a daughter of the South, had been replaced by a red suffusion upon her cheeks, caused by the chase, the capture, and the terrible excitement of the situation; and she seemed to glow with beauty. And there was something that at the moment rendered her still more beautiful in the eyes of O'Neil. During the interval of hasty action since entering the Indian encampment, he had found time to place himself in communication with some of the white captives, her companions on the journey. From them he had learnt enough to know, that Clara Blackadder was yet unwedded; something, too, of her mood of habitual melancholy, as if there was a void in her heart, none of them understood!

As he knelt behind the cedar-trees, expectant of her return, he had indulged in sweet conjectures as to its cause; and when he saw her upon the ridge, riding down as it were into his arms, a thrill of delightful anticipation passed over his spirit. He could scarce restrain himself from rushing forth to receive her; and it was with difficulty the old trapper could keep him silent in his concealment.

Still more difficult as the Indians halted on the hill.

"They may ride off again," said he, in an agonized whisper, to his more patient comrade. "Supposing they suspect our presence? They may gallop off, and take her along with them? We have no horses to follow. We should never overtake them afoot."

“You kedn’t ef we charged on ’em now. They’re ayont the carry o’ our guns. Ef they git a glimps o’ one o’ us, they’ll be sartin to stampede. Don’t show the tip o’ yur nose, Ned; for yur life, don’t!”

The counsel might not have been heeded. O’Neil was in an agony of impatient apprehension. It seemed so easy to rush up to the summit of the ridge, and rescue her he so dearly loved. He felt as if he could have outrun the swiftest horse, and alone vanquished the full band of savages that surrounded her!

Yielding to the impetuosity of his long-constrained passion, he might have made the suicidal attempt, had he not been stayed by the next movement of the Indians, who, to the surprise of all, both prisoners and trappers, were seen to turn their backs upon the encampment, leaving the young girl in the charge of a single savage! Even then Orton found it difficult to restrain O’Neil from leaping out from his ambush and rushing toward his beloved. It seemed now so easy to rescue her!

The old trapper was again compelled to use force, throwing his arms around and holding him in his place.

“A minnit more, ye fool!” was the hurried though not very complimentary speech hissed into O’Neil’s ear. “Hev patience one minnit, and she’ll coffumix right into yur arms, like a barked squirrel from the branch o’ a tree. Hish!”

The last exclamation was simultaneous with a movement on the part of the Indian who had been left in

charge of the captive, In obedience to the hurried order of his chief, the savage had taken the bridle of her horse, and commenced leading the animal down the slope in the direction of the ravine, his eyes straying over the ground of the encampment.

Before entering the gap, he looked ahead! The silence there seemed somewhat to astonish him. It was strange there was no movement. He could see several of his comrades lying upon the grass, and others standing over the captives, these still in their places just as he remembered them, when starting forth on the pursuit.

The Indians upon the ground seemed natural enough. They were those who had drunk too freely of the white man's fire-water. But the guards standing erect—leaning upon their long lances—it was odd they should be so silent, so motionless! He knew his comrades to be trained to a certain stoicism; but, considering the exciting scenes that had occurred, this was beyond expectation.

For all, the thing caused him no suspicion. How could he have a thought of what had transpired in his absence?

He advanced without further pause, leading the captive's horse, till he had passed through the gap of the gorge. Whether he then saw enough to tell him of the trap into which he had fallen can never be known. If he did, he had no time either to reflect upon or escape from it. A man, gliding silently out from the bushes, sprang like

a panther upon the croup of his horse ; and before he could turn to see who thus assailed him, a bowie-knife had gone deep into his dorsal ribs, causing him to drop dead to the ground without uttering a groan !

It was the bowie-knife of old 'Lije Orton that had inflicted the fatal stab.

At the same instant another man, rushing out from the same cover, clasped the captive girl in his arms, and tenderly lifted her from the saddle.

She was surprised, but not terrified. There could be no more terror there. If there had, it would have passed in a moment, when in her deliverer she recognised one who, for five long years, had been alike the torture and solace of her thoughts.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE SCENE RE-ARRANGED.

EDWARD O'NEIL held Clara Blackadder in his arms. He now knew she loved and had been true to him, though not from any words that had passed between them.

There was scarce time for them to do more than pronounce one another's names; but the glance exchanged was eloquent to the hearts of both. Each saw in the other's eyes that the old fondness was still there, strengthened, if aught changed, by the trials through which they had passed.

Almost on the instant of their coming together they were again parted by the trappers; who, with 'Lije Orton and Black Harris directing them, had hastily commenced rearranging the ambuscade. Every moment they might expect the return of the Indians. A scout, who had hurried up to the crest of the ridge, telegraphed back why the savages had ridden off.

With the quick perception common to men of their calling, they at once understood all. They remembered that in their haste they had but slightly secured their horses. Something, some sort of wild beast, perhaps a grizzly bear, had got among them, causing the stampede. It was an occurrence not new to them.

It only increased their thirst for vengeance against the detested Cheyennes, and made them more than ever determined on a wholesale destruction of the predatory band.

"Let's rub them out, every redskin of them!" was the counsel passed around.

"We must get back our horses anyhow!"

"We'll do that," said Orton, "an' thar horses, too, to redemnify us for the trouble. But, boyees, 't won't do to go foolich about it. Though thar's no fear o' these hyur skunks tellin' tales, we must take percaushuns for all that. This nigger wants proppin' up like the rest o' 'em. When that air done, we'll be riddy to gie 'em thar recepshun."

The others knew what 'Lije meant, and hastened to reset the stage for the next scene of the sanguinary drama.

While the scout on the crest of the ridge kept them warned as to the movements of the Indians, the others were busy placing the tableau that was to greet them on their return. The young lady was directed to assume a half-recumbent attitude on the grass—her horse still saddled standing near. Close by, propped up, was the dead body of the savage to whose keeping she had been entrusted; not seeming dead, but life-like by the side of his own horse, as if still keeping guard over the captive. All was arranged in less than ten minutes of time. These rude mountain men are ready at such *ruses*. No wonder their wits should be quick and keen;

their lives often depend upon the successful execution of such schemes.

They found time to make many changes in the arrangement previously made. In their haste the stage had not been set to their satisfaction. The other dead sentinels were placed in attitudes more life-like and natural, and all traces of the brief struggle were carefully blotted out or removed. The captives, both white and black, were cautioned to keep their places, and instructed how to act, in case of any unforeseen accident causing a change in the carrying out of the programme.

When everything was fixed to their satisfaction, the trappers returned to their ambush; as before, distributing themselves into two parties—one for each side of the gorge. A vidette was still kept upon the top of the ridge, though not the man first deputed for the performance of this duty. There were now two of them—Black Harris and 'Lije Orton.

It was an interval of strange reflection with the young Irishman, O'Neil. Before his eyes—almost within reach of his arms—upon the grassy sward, he saw lying that fair form which for long absent years had remained vividly outlined in his memory. How he longed to go nearer and embrace her! And all the more, that he could perceive her glance turned toward the spot where he lay concealed, as if endeavouring to penetrate the leafy screen that separated them. How he longed for the final event that would terminate this red tragedy, and bring them together again, in life

never more to be parted! It was a relief, as well as joy to him, when his old comrade, Orton, close followed by Black Harris, was seen hastily descending the slope, their gestures showing that the horse-hunt was over, and the savages were riding back toward the encampment.

"Now, boyees!" said 'Lije, gliding to both sides of the gorge, and addressing the trappers in a cautious undertone, "ef ye'll jest keep yerselves purfectly cool for about ten minutes longer, an' wait till ye git the word from Black Harry or myself, ye'll have a chance o' wipin' out any scores ye may hev run up 'twixt yurselves an' Yellow Chief. Don't neer a one o' ye touch trigger till the last of the cussed varmints hev got clar past the mouth o' this hyur gully. An' then wait till ye hear the signal from me. It'll be the crack o' my rifle. Arter thet, the Injuns aint like to hev any chief; an' ye kin go in, an' gie 'em eturnal darnation."

In ten seconds after he had ceased speaking not a trapper was to be seen near the Indian encampment; only the captives with their sentinels standing over them, surrounded by a stillness as of death. It was like the ominous calm that comes between two gusts of a storm, all the more awful from the contrasting silence.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE STAMPEDERS CAPTURED.

IN starting in chase of the straying *cavallada*, the Cheyennes did not go on at full speed. The spectacle of over twenty horses saddled and bridled, wandering about without riders on their backs, or the sign of an owner following after them, was one so novel, that, while causing astonishment to the savages, it also aroused their instincts of caution. It looked like what the Indians had first taken it for—a stampede. And still it might be the ruse of an enemy, with the design of drawing them into an ambuscade. Partly for this reason, and partly that the ownerless animals might not be scared into a second stampede, and so become difficult of capture, the Cheyennes rode toward them slowly and deliberately.

As they drew near, however, and still no white men appeared in sight, they quickened their pace, and at length broke into a gallop—charging at full speed upon the sauntering drove. This had become necessary, as the white men's horses had “smelt Indian,” and with crests erect, and snorting nostrils, showed signs of making off.

For a period of ten minutes there was a confused movement upon the plain—a sort of irregular tournament, in which horses ridden by dusky riders, and

others without any, were mingled together and galloping towards every point of the compass; long slender ropes, like snakes, suddenly uncoiled, were seen circling through the air; wild cries were heard, sent forth from a score of savage throats—the clamour increased by the shrill neighing of horses and the shriller hinneying of the mules—while the firm prairie turf echoed the tread of over a hundred hoofs.

And soon this tableau underwent a change. The dark moving mass became scattered over a wider surface, and here and there could be seen, at intervals apart, the oft-described spectacle of a horseman using the lazo: two horses at opposite ends of a long rope stretched taut between them, tails toward each other, one of them standing with feet firmly planted, the lazo fast to a stapled ring in the tree of his saddle; the other prostrate upon the ground, with the rope wound around his neck, no longer struggling to free himself, but convulsively to get breath.

And soon again the tableau became changed. The captured steeds were whipped back upon their feet, and their captors once more got into a clump together, each leading a spare horse, that followed without further resistance.

Some had none, while others, more fortunate or skilful, had succeeded in making a double take during the quick scramble.

After the more serious work of the morning, it was a light and pleasant interlude for the young Cheyennes,

and, as they returned toward their camp, they were full of joyous glee.

Still were their thoughts damped with some suspicion of danger. The novelty of such an easy razzia had in it also something of mystery ; and as they rode slowly back over the prairie swells, they glanced anxious glances toward the north—the point from which the stampeded horses had come.

But no one was in sight—there was no sign of a human being !

Were the owners of the lost horses asleep ? Or had they been struck dead, before the scattering commenced ?

The mutual congratulations of the savages on the handsome *coup* they had made were restrained by the mystery that surrounded it ; and, with mingled feelings of gladness and apprehension, they once more approached the spot where, as they supposed, their comrades and captives awaited them.

They went with as much speed as the led horses would allow them. Their chief, cunning as he was courageous, suspected that danger might be nigh. Where there was smoke there should be fire ; and thinking of this old adage, he knew that where there were over twenty caparisoned horses there must be at least this number of men not far off—men who could only be enemies. Now that the animals were in his possession, he was sure of their owners being white. The saddles, bridles, and other trappings were such as are never, or only occasionally, used by the red-skinned cavaliers of the prairie.

Though now surely afoot, the men to whom the horses belonged would be as sure to follow them; and the Yellow Chief knew that a score of white men armed with their death-dealing rifles would be an overmatch for his band, though these outnumbered them two to one. The captured animals told him something besides: their caparison proved them to belong to trappers; which, in his reckoning, more than doubled their number.

To gather up the spoils taken from the emigrant train, along with the captives, and take speedy departure from the place, was now his design.

He was thinking of the triumph that awaited him on his return to the head town of the great Cheyenne tribe; the welcome he would receive bringing back such a booty—horses, spoils, prisoners, the last to be distributed as slaves—of his increased glory in the nation, his promotion among the leaders, and the hope some day to become head chief of the Cheyennes—all these thoughts passing through his mind made him highly exultant.

And there was the other thought—revenge over his enemies in early life—those by whose tyranny and persecution he had been driven forth to find a home, and along with it honour, among the red men of the wilderness.

His fiendish spirit felt sweet joy, thus revelling in revenge; and as he rode back toward the camp, where he knew his victims awaited him, he might have been heard muttering to himself:

“They shall serve me, as I have served them. And she who is called my sister—*she shall be my slave!*”

CHAPTER XXIV.

FINALE.

THE sun was already close down to the summit of the *sierra*, when the Yellow Chief and his followers once more surmounted the ridge that brought them in sight of the encampment.

Although the daylight was still lingering around them, the little glen and the gap leading into it were obscured under the purple shadows of approaching night.

There was light enough left for the Indian horsemen to distinguish the salient features of the scene. They could see the various groupings of their prisoners, with their comrades standing sentry over them; the white men on one side; the women near; and on the opposite edge of the valley, the sable crowd, some seated, some standing, in all respects apparently as they had parted from them when starting on the pursuit of Clara Blackadder.

Apart from all the rest they saw her, with the Choctaw keeping watch close by, his hand clutching the withers of his horse.

The picture was complete. Nothing seemed wanting. No one was there who should not have been, nor any one missing. Who could have had suspicion, that close to those silent groupings there were others equally silent, but unseen and unsuspected? Not the young Cheyenne braves returning with their captured horses; not the daring chief who rode at their head.

Without the slightest warning of the surprise that awaited them, they pushed boldly through the gap, and on, over the level meadow, toward the spot occupied by their prisoners.

It was not till they had drawn up amidst the captive groups that things seemed a little strange to them. Why were their comrades so still, so silent? They did not think of those lying stretched along the grass—in all about a dozen. They had left them there, and knew that they were intoxicated. But the guards standing erect—why were these so undemonstrative? It was a thing unusual. Returning with such spoil, they might expect to have been hailed by a pean of congratulations. There was not even a salute!

It was a puzzle—a mystery. Had there been a better light, it might sooner have been solved. The blood sprinkled here and there over the grass, the gashes that would have been seen on the bodies of the sentinels, their stiff set attitudes and ghastly faces—all would have been apparent. But over all was the veil of a fast-darkening twilight, and through its obscurity only the outlines of their figures could be traced, in positions

and attitudes seeming natural enough. It was the absence of all motion, coupled with the profound silence, that seemed strange, ominous, appalling !

“Waboga !” cried the chief, addressing himself to the Choctaw who stood guard over the girl, “what means this ? Why do you stand there like a tree-stump ? Why do you not speak ?”

No answer from Waboga !

“Dog !” cried the mulatto, “if you don’t make answer, I’ll have you nailed to that cross, you have yourself erected. Once more I ask you, what is the meaning of this nonsense ?”

The threat had no effect upon Waboga. It elicited no answer—not even the courtesy of a sign !

“Slave !” shouted the chief, leaping down from his horse, and rushing toward the silent sentry, “I shall not give you the grace of a trial. This instant shall you die !”

As he spoke, a blade glistened in his hand, which, as his gestures showed, was about to be buried in the body of Waboga.

The sentry stood staunch, apparently regardless of the death that threatened him !

The chief stayed his hand, surprised at the unparalleled coolness of the Choctaw.

Only for a moment ; for as he stood regarding him, now close up to the body, he saw what explained all—a gash great as he could have himself inflicted !

Waboga was already dead !

The horse upon which the Choctaw was leaning, scared by the threatening gesture, shied to one side, and the lifeless form fell heavily to the earth!

The knife dropped from the hands of the Cheyenne chief, and, with a wild, distracted air, he turned toward his followers to seek an explanation. But before a word could be spoke all was explained.

A cordon of dark forms was seen closing up the entrance of the valley; the word "Fire!" was heard, followed by a serried sheet of flame, and the sharp "crack, crack, crack," proclaiming the discharge of a score of rifles.

It was the last sight seen by the Yellow Chief—the last sound heard by him before passing into eternity!

And the same with his freebooting band. Not one of them went alive out of that valley, into which the trappers had decoyed them.

* * * * *

The emigrants continued on to California, now with diminished numbers; for, along with the leader, several others had been killed in the attack upon the caravan.

But, besides the dead, there was one living who went not with them.

Now that her father was no more, there was no one to hinder Clara Blackadder from staying behind, along with the man of her choice; no reason why she should not return with him to the seats of civilization.

And she did so; not to share with him an humble home, but a residence far more splendid than the old

plantation-house in the "Choctaw purchase." As the Irish trapper had declared it, Edward O'Neil was one of the "Onales of Tipperary, a gentleman on both sides av the house;" and in due time the property belonging to both sides of the house became his.

It might be chivalry that he did not take his young Southern wife there, where she might feel lonely in a land of strangers. But it gave equal evidence of good sense, that he sold off his Tipperary estates, and invested the money in the purchase of town-lots upon an islet he had learned to love even more than the "gem of the seas." It was the isle of Manhattan.

There he still lives, happy in the companionship of his beautiful and faithful wife; cheered by sweet children, and, at intervals, by the presence of his old comrade, 'Lije Orton, who, now that railroads have penetrated the far prairies, comes occasionally to pay him a visit, and keep him posted up in the lore of the "mountain men."

THE END.

W. H. Smith & Son's REDUCED ORDNANCE MAPS

OF THE PRINCIPAL DISTRICTS OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

FOR TRAVELLERS AND TOURISTS.

"These splendid Maps, unquestionably the most perfect ever published, have been compiled from the Ordnance and Admiralty Surveys, with railways up to the latest date. Their particulars are most minute and accurate; every possible information that a map can give is afforded."—*Liverpool Albion*.

Price One Shilling each, Full Coloured, and folded in a Neat Cloth Case for the Pocket.

BEDFORD and environs, showing Huntingdon, Northampton, &c.

BIRMINGHAM and environs, showing Wolverhampton, Coventry, Leamington, Warwick, Stratford-on-Avon.

BRISTOL and environs, showing Bath, Bridgewater, Trowbridge, &c.

BRIGHTON and SUSSEX COAST, showing Hastings, Chichester, &c.

CARMARTHEN and SOUTH-WEST WALES.

CAMBRIDGE and environs, showing Ely, Bury St. Edmunds, &c.

CARLISLE and environs, showing Silloth, Maryport, Cockermouth, &c.

CENTRAL WALES, showing Dolgelly, Aberystwith, Radnor, &c.

CHESHIRE COUNTY.

DERBY and environs, showing Buxton, Sheffield, Nottingham, &c.

DEVON. NORTH, showing Barnstaple, Bideford, &c.

DORSET, COUNTY of.

DOVER, and the **WATERING PLACES of KENT**.

EXETER and environs, showing Torquay, Plymouth, Dartmoor, &c.

GLOUCESTER and environs, showing Cheltenham, Malvern, &c.

HEREFORD and environs, showing Ross, Malvern, the Wye, &c.

IPSWICH and environs, showing Harwich Colchester, Newmarket, &c.

KENT WATERING PLACES, showing Gravesend, Margate, Ramsgate, Dover, Folkestone, &c.

LAND'S END and CORNWALL.

LAKE DISTRICT of WESTMORELAND and CUMBERLAND.

LEICESTER and environs, showing Lichfield, Loughborough, Stamford, &c.

LINCOLN and environs, showing Boston, Gainsborough, Grimsby, &c.

LIVERPOOL and environs, showing Southport, Wigan, Warrington, Crewe, Chester, Flint, &c.

LEEDS and environs, showing Bradford, Wakefield, Halifax, Ilkley, York, Doncaster, &c.

LONDON and environs, showing Windsor, Guildford, Maidstone, Southend, Hertford, &c.

MANCHESTER and environs, showing Buxton, The Peak, Macclesfield, Bolton, Blackburn, Southport, &c.

NEWCASTLE and environs, showing Durham, Sunderland, Hartlepool, Hexham, Morpeth, &c.

NORTHUMBERLAND, County of.

NEWPORT, MONMOUTH, &c., showing Lower Wye, Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, &c.

NORTH WALES.

NORWICH and environs, showing Yarmouth, Lowestoft, &c.

OXFORD and environs, showing Reading, Buckingham, Banbury, &c.

PETERBOROUGH and environs, showing Huntingdon, Wisbeach, Grantham, Melton-Mowbray, &c.

PRESTON and environs, showing Lancaster, Wigan, Rochdale, Fleetwood, Blackpool, Southport, &c.

RUGBY and environs, showing Leamington, Warwick, Coventry, Stratford-on-Avon, Northampton, &c.

SALISBURY environs and Isle of Wight, showing Southampton, Portsmouth, Poole, Dorchester, &c.

SCARBOROUGH and Yorkshire Coast, showing York, Malton, Thirsk, Whitby, &c.

SHREWSBURY and environs, showing Welshpool, Montgomery, Stafford.

SOMERSET, County of.

TUNBRIDGE and environs, showing Rochester, Maidstone, Lewes, &c.

WINDERMERE and Lake District.

W. H. Smith & Son's **NEW PLAN of LONDON**, Price One Shilling; **LONDON** and its Railways Ten Miles Round, Price Sixpence; **LIVERPOOL** and its Surrounding Railways Price Sixpence; **MANCHESTER** and its Surrounding Railways, Price Sixpence.

THE SELECT LIBRARY OF FICTION.

PRICE 2s. 6d. PER VOLUME.

The best, cheapest, and most POPULAR NOVELS published, well printed in clear, readable type, on good paper, and strongly bound in cloth.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Agatha's Husband
<i>Author of "John Halifax."</i> | Market Harborough
<i>Whyte Melville.</i> |
| Head of the Family
<i>Author of "John Halifax."</i> | Orley Farm, 589 pp. (4s. 6d.)
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> |
| The Ogilvies
<i>Author of "John Halifax."</i> | Can you Forgive Her? 583 pp.
(4s. 6d.) <i>Anthony Trollope.</i> |
| Olive: a Novel
<i>Author of "John Halifax."</i> | Miss Mackenzie
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> |
| Mary Barton <i>Mrs. Gaskell.</i> | Belton Estate <i>Anthony Trollope.</i> |
| Ruth: a Novel <i>Mrs. Gaskell.</i> | Archie Lovell <i>Mrs. Edwardes.</i> |
| Jack Hinton, the Guardsman
<i>Charles Lever.</i> | Milly's Hero <i>F. W. Robinson.</i> |
| Harry Lorrequer's Confessions
<i>Charles Lever.</i> | Guy Deverell
<i>Author of "Uncle Silas."</i> |
| Charlie Thornhill <i>Charles Clarke.</i> | Sense and Sensibility
<i>Fane Austen.</i> |
| Deep Waters <i>Anna H. Drury.</i> | Emma <i>Fane Austen.</i> |
| Misrepresentation
<i>Anna H. Drury.</i> | Mansfield Park <i>Fane Austen.</i> |
| Tilbury Nogo <i>Whyte Melville.</i> | Northanger Abbey <i>Fane Austen.</i> |
| He Would Be a Gentleman
<i>Samuel Lover.</i> | Pride and Prejudice
<i>Fane Austen.</i> |
| Doctor Thorne <i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | House by the Churchyard
<i>J. S. Lefanu.</i> |
| The Macdermots of Ballycloran
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | Two Marriages
<i>Author of "John Halifax."</i> |
| Irish Stories and Legends
<i>Samuel Lover.</i> | O. V. H.; or, How Mr. Blake
became an M. F. H.
<i>Wat. Bradwood.</i> |
| The Kellys and the O'Kellys
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | Veronica
<i>Author of "Aunt Margaret."</i> |
| Tales of all Countries
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | Beppo the Conscript
<i>T. A. Trollope.</i> |
| Castle Richmond
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | Uncle Silas
<i>J. S. Lefanu.</i> |
| The Bertrams
<i>Anthony Trollope.</i> | |

London: CHAPMAN & HALL, 193, Piccadilly.
SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

STANDARD AUTHORS.

ONE SHILLING.

Fcap. 8vo, with Illustrated Covers, and well printed on good paper.

When ordering, the Numbers only need be given.

VOL.

- 1 Confidences
By Author of "Carr of Carrlyon."
- 2 Erlesmere; or, Contrasts of Character.
By L. S. Lavenue.
- 3 Nanette and Her Lovers
By Talbot Gwynne.
- 4 Life and Death of Silas Barnstarke.
By Talbot Gwynne.
- 6 Tender and True
By Author of "Clara Morison."
- 7 Gilbert Messenger
By Helme Lee.
- 8 Thorney Hall
By Helme Lee.
- 9 My Lady: a Tale of Modern Life
By Author of "Margaret."
- 10 The Cruellest Wrong of All
By Author of "Margaret."
- 12 Hawkswiew
By Helme Lee.
- 14 Florence Templar
By Mrs. F. Vidal.
- 16 Wheat and Tares: a Modern Story
- 17 Guilty Peace; or, Amberhill
By A. I. Barrowcliffe.
- 20 My First Season
By Author of "Charles Auchester."
- 23 Arrows in the Dark
By Author of "Said and Done."
- 24 Moulded Out of Faults; or, Adrian L'Estrange
- 25 The Cotton Lord
By H. Glyn.
- 26 A Simple Woman
By Author of "Nut-Brown Maids."
- 27 Skirmishing
By Author of "Cousin Stella."
- 28 Farina; a Legend of Cologne
By George Meredith.
- 29 Normanton
Author of "Antlerhill."
- 30 Winifred's Wooing
By Georgiana M. Craik.
- 31 The School for Fathers
By Talbot Gwynne.
- 32 Lena; or, the Silent Woman
By Author of "Beyminstre."
- 34 Entanglements
By Author of "Mr. Arle," "Caste," &c.
- 35 Beyminstre
By Author of "Lena."
- 36 Counterparts; or, the Cross of Love
Author of "My First Season."

VOL.

- 37 Leonora; or, Fair and False
By Hon. Mrs. Maberley.
- 38 Extremes
By E. Wellsier Atkinson.
- 39 An Old Debt
By Florence Dawson.
- 40 Uncle Crotty's Relations
By Herbert Glyn.
- 41 Grey's Court
Edited by Lady Chatterton.
- 42 A Bad Beginning
Mrs. Macquoid.
- 43 Heiress of the Blackburnfoot
By Author of "A Life's Love."
- 45 Who Breaks—Pays
By the Author of "Cousin Stella."
- 47 Clover Cottage.
Author of "My Uncle the Curate."
- 48 St. Patrick's Eve
Charles Lever.
- 51 Aunt Margaret's Trouble
By Author of "Mabel's Progress."
- 52 On the Line and Danger
Signal By Bracebridge Heming.
- 53 Telegraph Secrets
By B. Heming.
- 55 Belial
By a Popular Writer.
- 56 A Life's Love
By Author of "Heiress of Blackburnfoot."
- 57 A Rent in a Cloud
By C. Lever.
- 59 Blithedale Romance
By N. Hawthorne.
- 60 Lovers of Ballyvookan
By Capt. Esmonde White.
- 61 The Only Child
Lady Scott.
- 62 Paul Gosslett's Confessions
By Charles Lever.
- 63 Humorous Stories
Author of "Married Beneath Him."
- 64 Our Widow.
Author of "Married Beneath Him."
- 65 Tragedy of Life.
By John H. Brenten.
- 66 A Marine Residence.
By Author of "Our Widow."
- 67 Tuggs's at Ramsgate.
By Charles Dickens.
- 68 Rival Houses.
By G. P. R. James.
- 69 The Man with "the Plums."
By Douglas Jerrold.
- 70 Killed by Mistake.
By Edward Mayhew.

London: CHAPMAN & HALL, 193, Piccadilly.

JAMES EPPS & CO., HOMŒOPATHIC CHEMISTS
LONDON.

"By a thorough knowledge of the natural laws which govern the operations of digestion and nutrition, and by a careful application of the fine properties of well-selected cocoa, Mr. Epps has provided our breakfast-tables with a delicately-flavoured beverage which may save us many heavy doctors' bills."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

GRATEFUL
E P P S' S
(BREAKFAST)
C O C O A.
COMFORTING

The above cocoa is simply made by putting two tea-spoonfuls of the powder from the packet into a cup, and filling up with boiling water or milk. If made only with water, the addition of a spoonful of condensed milk will be found to equal cream in adding to its mellowness.—Epps's Cocoa is also prepared with milk, and sold in tins labelled "Epps's MILKY COCOA."

Also Preparers of EPPS'S CACAOINE—A Thin Evening Beverage.

Also Preparers of EPPS'S CHOCOLATE—Free from added Flavour.

JAMES EPPS & CO., HOMŒOPATHIC CHEMISTS
LONDON.

